GET RICH BORING

$20K ENGINE
+ $5K RULE
= RICH

BORING PATH TO $8M+
REAL FREEDOM, AND A LIFE
ON YOUR OWN TERMS

FILIP BOKSA
BORING WINS

Get RICH Boring

$20K Engine + $5K Rule = RICH

Boring Path to $8M+, Real Freedom, and a Life on Your Own Terms

By Filip Boksa

Copyright Page

Copyright © 2027 BookingKoala LLC. All rights reserved.

This book is meant to be shared. You are welcome to copy it and give it away in its complete, unaltered form, and to share the free video version, as long as you credit Filip Boksa as the author. Please do not sell it, charge for access to it, change the text, or present the work as your own. For anything beyond that, reach out to me.

Published by BookingKoala LLC
First Edition
ISBN 979-8-9824487-0-5 (paperback)
ISBN 979-8-9824487-1-2 (hardcover)

Disclaimer

This book is for information and education. I am not a registered investment adviser, a lawyer, an accountant, or a tax professional, and nothing here is licensed financial, legal, tax, or investment advice for your specific situation. Everything in this book comes from my own experience, my own businesses and investments, and what I have watched work for other people. Before you make any money, business, career, or investment decision, talk to a qualified, honest professional who knows your situation.

Nothing in this book is a guarantee or a promise. The results I describe are what happened for me and for people I have watched, not a prediction of what will happen for you. Building a business or a career and investing money all carry real risk, including the risk of losing what you put in. What worked in the past may not work in the future.

I have done my best to make this book accurate, but I cannot promise it is complete or free of mistakes, and information changes over time. I am not responsible for errors, missing pieces, or anything that has become outdated. Neither I nor anyone involved in publishing this book is responsible for what happens if you act on anything in it. What you do with this book is your decision, and the results are yours.

The dollar amounts and success stories in this book are examples, not typical results. When I mention a specific amount that a particular person or business earned or achieved, that is a rare case meant to show what is possible, and most people will not match it. Your own results will depend on your effort, your choices, the market, and many things outside my control. Many of these stories are also told from memory, so small details like ages, dates, and exact amounts may be approximate.

The market returns I use assume a conservative 9.3% a year, and every figure printed in this book is a rough estimate of what is left after the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out of that. Historically, the S&P 500 has returned about 10.4% a year on average, with dividends reinvested, from 1957, when the index took its modern form, through 2025. That figure moves as new years are added.

The dollar figures, the return assumptions, and the investing approach in this book are all based on the United States. If you live in another country, your cost of living, your access to markets and low-cost funds, the taxes you pay, and the returns you earn can all be different, and in some places the simple, low-effort way of investing that this book relies on may not be available at all. Nothing here is a promise that the same numbers or the same results will apply where you live. Confirm what is actually available and what actually applies in your own country before you act on anything in this book.

I founded and run BookingKoala, the software platform I talk about throughout this book, and I make money from it. BookingKoala also publishes this book. That means I am not a neutral voice when it comes to BookingKoala, so keep my ownership in mind every time I mention it, includ-

ing anywhere I quote what a BookingKoala user earns. Videos on my YouTube channel can earn ad revenue from views like any other channel. Any other companies, products, people or services I name are there as examples only. None of them has reviewed this book, endorsed it, sponsored it, or has any connection to me or to anything I sell.

By reading this book, you accept that any decision you make from it is yours alone.

Dedication

For my wife, my son, any future children, my grandchildren, and my family.

And for every nineteen-year-old kid starting out with nothing but a decision.

The reason for the system, and the reason it is worth it.

Author’s Note

A note on the title. RICH is capitalized for a reason. To me, RICH means more than money. RICH is a life that is rich in many things: family, freedom, time, peace, the option to do whatever you want with your day. The formula I use for RICH is this: RICH = money + freedom + peace, built the boring way. The money is the tool. The freedom and the peace are what the money makes possible.

I want to be honest about the freedom and the peace, because I never want to oversell either one. Neither is constant, and neither arrives overnight. The freedom I mean, the kind where you can mostly do what you want with your day, is not something you will feel every hour, especially early on when the build takes everything you have. And the peace part does not mean a life with zero stress. The early years are hard, and there will be pressure and hard days along the way, at the start and sometimes long after. What this path slowly does is lift the specific weight of money stress, the kind that sits in the background of most people’s lives and never lets go, while moving you toward a level where the freedom you picture becomes possible. By the end, both can be far more real for you than they are right

now. This is the only path I have personally walked that gave me all three without forcing me to trade one for another. I cannot tell you it is the only one that exists. This book is about all three, not just the money.

I am thirty-three years old as I write this. I have not run the slow thirty-year-plus version of the system the book describes as Path A. What I have done is shorten the timeline through around fourteen years since I was nineteen, which is what the book also discusses and reveals as Path B. I have built real wealth in that time. I run BookingKoala, which currently serves thousands of service business entrepreneurs worldwide, with the goal of reaching millions by the time I am done. I am already at the endgame the book describes, living that position rather than predicting it. I see it just as clearly in the lives of people who are further along on a similar path. The system itself is not new. Millions of people have run some variation of this for decades. I named it, laid it out, and pulled it into a framework you can follow on purpose instead of getting there through trial and error.

I also want to be honest about one thing up front, because it matters for how you read the rest of this book. I did not walk this path in the clean, perfect order you are about to read. I did not always put the exact right amount in the exact right place at the exact right time. I made plenty of mistakes. I chased things I should have left alone, I was slow to do some of the smartest moves, and I learned a lot of this the hard and expensive way. What I have done is take everything those mistakes taught me and lay it out in the order I wish someone had handed me at the start. So the order in this book is not theory. It is me marking the potholes I already stepped in, so you can go around them instead of straight through the way I did. Taken in order, it is the clean version of a road I walked the messy way.

Everything in here is aimed at what I believe works best. That is not the same thing as a promise that it will work for you. History may not repeat the way it has so far, or the business or career you are going after may not work out the way you wanted. Your results may land higher or lower, and some of that will have nothing to do with how hard you work or how closely you follow this book. I am taking those risks myself and I would take them again. But they are your risks to take, and I cannot carry them for you.

This book is about building real wealth from nothing, whether the goal is small or big.

One honest word before we begin. This book is a long-game plan for building wealth. It is not an emergency fund and it is not a lifeline for a crisis that is happening today. If you are in real distress right now, financially or otherwise, the most important thing is getting through the immediate moment, and there is no shame in leaning on people you trust or on services built to help. If you are ever struggling with thoughts of harming yourself, please reach out to someone today. In the United States, you can call or text 988 for the Suicide and Crisis Lifeline. Wherever you live, help exists, and you deserve to use it.

Your worth as a person has nothing to do with your net worth or where you happen to be starting from. This system will be here when you are ready for the long build. It was designed for the person who is starting with little and starting from behind, because that is exactly where I started too. Being behind at the start does not mean you have lost. It just means you have further to go, and this book is here for the whole climb.

A practical note on formats. This book comes in a few forms, and they are meant to work together. There is the free ebook, the physical copy, the audio version, and the entire book as a free video on my YouTube channel, because I never want money to stand between anyone and this system. If you can, I would still get the physical copy. There is something about a real book sitting on your desk or your nightstand that a screen cannot do. You see it every day, and every time you do, it is a quiet reminder not to quit on what you are building. That daily nudge is worth more than you may expect.

At the very least, get the free ebook, since there are graphics and a numbers table throughout that do not come across on audio, along with photos from my own journey scattered through the book. And if you have a copy in hand and ever want to listen instead, the audio version is there too. Use whatever combination keeps you moving, but if you are serious about this, put the physical book somewhere you will see it.

And one thing you should know about the paid formats. I do not keep any of the money from a paid copy of this book. After the retailer’s cut, the printing, the taxes and a small reserve, BookingKoala donates what is left to a charity helping children in need. You can see which one, exactly how that is figured, and what we have given at filipboksa.com/charity. A book cannot be updated once it is printed, so if the charity or any part of this ever changes, that page is where you will see it.

One last thing, and it may be the most important note on this page. Read this book in order, and do not skip chapters. The system can work because of how the pieces stack, and every chapter carries layers that the later chapters build on. Skipping a chapter does not just cost you that chapter. It quietly weakens every one that comes after it, and the version of the system you walk away with will not be the one I meant for you to have.

Even the chapters that look like they are not for you, the ones about a path you did not choose or a step that feels far away, are holding pieces you will need years from now. Millions of people have heard parts of this advice before, save more, invest, earn more, and it did not change their lives, because pieces of a system do not produce what the system produces.

And if a section ever feels long, or like it is repeating something you already read, read it anyway. It is built that way on purpose, because the ideas that matter most need to hit you more than once before they stick, and the repetition is there to help them stay with you long after you finish. If you are going to give this book your time, give it every chapter. The whole thing is the method.

Read it. Use it.

Filip Boksa 2027

The Boring Path



The entire system in one place. This is the Boring Path, in four steps and two paths. Read it now to see where the book is going, and again at the end to

lock it in. Save it, and share it with anyone you want to walk this path with.

Steps 1 and 2 are the same on both paths. Everyone builds the engine and runs the rule, which at a conservative 9.3% a year points to around $8M on either path if history cooperates. Step 3 is where the two split into Path A (steady engine, 30+ years) and Path B (bigger engine, deeper security and more money sooner).

Step 1: Begin the Wealth. Build an engine that produces $20,000 a month in your pocket after taxes or a smaller target you set in Chapter 4. A business, a high-paying job, or any combination that hits the target and funds a strong Social Security benefit, which Chapter 3 goes over. It can be one person's income or a household combined, each partner contributing a portion (Chapters 5, 6, 7). Nothing else matters until this is running.

Step 2: Secure the Wealth. Take $5,000 of that $20,000 every month and put it into S&P 500 index funds. Taxable, 401k, Roth, or any mix. Which one fits you is a tax question, so run it past someone who knows your situation before you set anything up. Automatic. Untouchable. Forever. Building generational wealth, peace, and focus while running in the background. Thirty years at a conservative 9.3% a year points to around $8 million as your starting point, after the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out. That is what these assumptions produce, not a promise. The engine still has to be maintained, because the day it stops paying you, the $5,000 stops too (Chapters 3, 9).

Step 3: The Choice. Maintain what you have and live the life Steps 1 and 2 produced, which the book calls Path A, or push further to build deeper security faster, making your freedom harder to take away, which it calls Path B. Pushing further can also mean aiming at tens or hundreds of millions, or more, and shortening the timeline significantly. Both paths are valid (Chapters 10, 12, 13). Path B is the path I am on. Around fourteen years in, past the endgame, still building.

Step 4: Put the Extra to Work. You have $15K left. House, side pool of accessible savings, insurance, more investing, assets, and living. Sequence it however fits your life. The decision you make every month, for the rest of your life (Chapter 11).

Note: These dollar figures are based on the United States today (as of 2027). Adjust for your country, for inflation over time, and for how big or small your own goal is. And remember, these four steps are the shape of the

system. The order they go in and the lessons in the rest of the book are what can make it work. Read every detail. Do not take anything out of context, from the Boring Path or anywhere else in this book. If you share or copy the Boring Path, share all of it, not pieces. Read the whole book, including the disclaimers, before you act on any of it.

How the Numbers Work

The formula on the cover uses real numbers so it stays concrete: a $20,000-a-month engine, a $5,000 rule, and an $8 million result the system points to. Those figures are in United States dollars in 2027, the year this book was published. One thing to understand up front is that these are example numbers chosen to teach the system clearly, not a record of what I personally make. I use round, current-year numbers because they are easy to follow and easy to build a plan around for most people who will follow the system.

When I started out years ago, the same real target was a smaller number, roughly $14,200 a month in the money of that time, and it will read as something larger for anyone picking this up decades from now. That is what a dollar was worth back then, not a record of what I banked. The system is repeatable. How it turns out for you depends on a lot that is not in anyone's hands. This page does two things. First it explains where the numbers come from and how to pick your starting point no matter what year you are reading in. Then it explains what happens to those numbers over your own run once you have started.

Part 1: Choosing Your Starting Number

This part is about which numbers to begin with. If you are reading close to 2027, that is simply the $20,000, the $5,000, and the $8 million as printed. If you are reading years later, here is how to find your version.

Where the $20,000 comes from. I did not pull it out of a formula. It is simply the level that comfortably covers a good life for most people and still leaves a real surplus to build wealth with through assets. Part of what I liked about the number when I picked it is that income at that level is working hard for you in more than one place at once, including on the Social Security side, which I come back to in Chapter 3. That is what the engine target actu-

ally is: enough to live well, with meaningful money left over every month. For most people in 2027, that lands around $20,000 a month. Yours might be a little higher or lower depending on where and how you live, but the definition never changes. Your engine is whatever it actually takes to cover a good life while still leaving enough room to feed a comfortable retirement life at the endgame.

Where the $5,000 rule comes from. In my example numbers, $5,000 is a quarter of the $20,000 engine. What actually matters is the $5,000 itself, because at the return this book assumes, that is what can produce the $8 million over thirty years. Whatever engine target you set, if you want the $8 million, or whatever result the chart shows for your decade, you put in that $5,000. Once you are running the system, the rule can hold flat in dollars even as the engine rises, and the chapter on putting the extra to work covers where that extra goes.

How to move the numbers across time. Prices rise over the long run. Over roughly the last thirty years, inflation in the United States has averaged about two and a half percent a year, based on Consumer Price Index data I list in the back of the book, so two and a half percent is a reasonable planning figure. At that rate, prices roughly double every twenty-eight years. That is the input I chose, not a forecast, and you can run the table at a different rate if you think it is wrong. To see why the future numbers are not as wild as they look, it helps to look backward first. A comfortable-plus income of $20,000 a month today was about the same life as $9,500 a month back in 1997. The dollar amount grew, but the life it bought stayed roughly the same.

Here is the same $20,000 engine, the $5,000 rule, and the $8 million the system points to, carried forward at two and a half percent a year. Find the year closest to when you are reading, and adjust from there if needed.

YEAR	ENGINE (PER MONTH)	RULE (PER MONTH)	WHAT THE RULE COULD BUILD
2027	$20,000*	$5,000	~$8 million
2037	$25,600*	$6,400	~$10.2 million
2047	$32,800*	$8,200	~$13.1 million
2057	$42,000*	$10,500	~$16.8 million
2067	$53,700*	$13,400	~$21.5 million
2077	$68,700*	$17,200	~$27.5 million
2087	$88,000*	$22,000	~$35.2 million
2097	$112,600*	$28,200	~$45.1 million
2107	$144,200*	$36,000	~$57.7 million
2117	$184,600*	$46,100	~$73.8 million
2127	$236,300*	$59,100	~$94.5 million

*One important warning about this table, and it is the reason for the asterisk on every engine number above. Every number in it past 2027 assumes inflation holds steady at that same two and a half percent a year, every year, for the next hundred years. That is a planning assumption, not a prediction. Real inflation moves around. It runs hotter in some decades and cooler in others, and no one can tell you what it will average over the next ten years, let alone the next hundred. The further down the table you go, the more the figures are there to show you the shape of the thing, which is that the dollar amounts climb while the life they buy stays the same, rather than to promise you an exact number for a year that is decades away. So use the row closest to your own time as a reasonable starting point, but do not treat any of it as fixed. The last column also assumes the long-run return this book works off, so it rests on two assumptions rather than one, and those amounts are future dollars rather than what they would buy today.

When you get there, check the real cost of living against what this table guessed, and adjust to what is true in your moment.

Part 2: What Happens Over Your Own Run

This part is about after you have started, whatever year that is. Say you began the system this year with the numbers from Part 1. As your own thirty years play out, do those numbers change? Here is the answer.

The rule can stay flat. If you start by putting in $5,000 a month, you can keep putting in that same $5,000 for the full thirty years and still be aiming at the $8 million, because that target is measured in the dollars of the year you started. If your income rises over the years, that fixed $5,000 becomes an easier and easier slice of it, so the rule gets less painful over time rather than more.

The engine rises only as much as your life costs. The engine is different from the rule, because its real job is to fund your life, and your life gets more expensive as prices climb. This can move up on its own. A business can raise its prices over the years. A career can earn raises and promotions. But none of that is automatic, and plenty of businesses and careers go years without it, so plan on pushing the engine up yourself rather than assuming it drifts up for you.

Here is what that looks like in practice. Say you start with a $20,000 engine. Ten years in, holding the same comfortable life would take around $25,600 a month, so that is roughly where the engine would need to be by then. But that number is only what an average cost of living would demand. It is not a target you have to hit. If ten years from now your life still fits comfortably inside $20,000, then $20,000 is still your engine, and you do not need to scale it at all. Plenty of people spend less than average, live in cheaper areas, or have paid off a house along the way, and for them the number stays lower than the table the whole way through. Your real number is whatever it actually takes to fund your life with room to spare, nothing more.

Two More Adjustments

Everything above adjusts the numbers across time. Two other things can shift them for your situation.

By country. These figures are built for the United States. If you live somewhere else, treat the numbers as a guide rather than exact targets, since your cost of living, how easily you can invest, and the exact returns you earn may all differ. The core logic still holds everywhere: earn more than you

spend, set a fixed portion aside, and let it grow for the long term. But part of what makes this system so peaceful in the United States is how little effort the investing takes. If a simple, hands-off option is not available where you are, the money math can still work, but it may take more attention and carry more stress to pull off. Fit the numbers, and how you invest, to where you live.

By goal. The base numbers ($20K engine, $5K Rule, $8M outcome) describe the floor of the system, not the ceiling. Readers who push harder on Path B can aim at tens of millions, hundreds of millions, or more, which is what the later chapters on going big and cutting the timeline are about. The $8 million is where the 5K Rule math points you on either path. How far past that you go is your choice, and nothing is ever guaranteed for anyone starting anything on any plan.

Contents

Chapter 1: The Morning That Started Everything The decision at nineteen that put me on the Boring Path. You may have already had your own version of it.

Chapter 2: You're Not Crazy. You're Early. The people who love you will tell you to slow down. The loneliness is what many people quit on.

Chapter 3: Why You Need $8M Why $8M is the floor you start from, and why an ordinary salary caps what you can put away, what you collect at the end, and how you feel throughout your life.

Chapter 4: What If You Cannot See $20K Yet? How to pick a number you believe, why $20K is the target, and how the system can still work on a smaller engine. For anyone who cannot yet picture the big number, this shows you that minds change with time, and that yours can too.

Chapter 5: The Engine (Step 1) The most important thing you will build inside this system. How to pick the right engine, career or business, and grow it to $20K a month or the target you set.

Chapter 6: How to Build Your Engine The strategic decisions that shape whether the engine ever reaches the target.

Chapter 7: Your First Year What year one actually feels like, who will try to take advantage of you, and how to push through when many people

quit.

Chapter 8: Freedom Is the Real Prize What the system is really for. Once you taste freedom, you will not want to lose it.

Chapter 9: The 5K Rule (Step 2) The mechanics behind the $8M the math points to over thirty years, and why I think the rule is the best fit for what this system is actually after.

Chapter 10: The Choice (Step 3) Stay where you are (Path A) or push for more to deepen your security, protect your freedom, and build bigger faster (Path B).

Chapter 11: Put the Extra to Work (Step 4) The step you cannot skip. This is what keeps the system alive when life happens, and how to keep the $8M growing instead of spending it.

Chapter 12: Going Big The Boring Path pushed harder and faster, aiming at tens or hundreds of millions, or more (Path B).

Chapter 13: Cutting the Timeline How to shorten Path A into twenty years or ten, and what each one actually takes (Path B).

Chapter 14: Focus The superpower every step in this book depends on. Without it, nothing in the system compounds.

Chapter 15: The Hard Part The hard truth about building wealth, and why the Boring Path can be worth it.

Chapter 16: The Endgame The life the Boring Path can build on the other side of the system.

Chapter 1: The Morning That Started Everything

I was nineteen years old, sitting alone on an old carpet in an empty room, in a house that was not mine.

I worked for my dad. He owned a small residential carpeting business. He usually had a helper or two over the years, but during the stretch I worked for him, it was just the two of us. No crew. No warehouse. We did new homes, old homes, every kind of carpet job a homeowner could call about. I worked for him full time while I went to college full time. I would wake up at six in the morning, get to the first job site by seven, sometimes earlier, and put in a real day of physical labor before I figured out how to make my classes and assignments work. That was my life. Work six days a week, school five.

The job was harder than people who have not done it would think. The worst part was not laying new carpet. The worst part was getting the old carpet out of the way first. Forty-year-old carpet that had been holding decades of someone else's life. Cat piss soaked through to the wood underneath in some rooms. Pet hair packed into thick layers. Stains nobody wanted to think about. Often there was heavy furniture you had to drag out of the way before you could even get to the floor, then drag back in once the job was done. By the time you got to do the skilled work, your back was already gone.



Me doing the carpeting work

That particular morning, my dad was working in another room, and I was waiting for the next phase to start. The owners had already moved out of the house. We had moved their leftover furniture into another room to clear the floor. I sat down on the old carpet that we were about to tear out. It was disgusting. It was about to be trash in a few hours. I sat there anyway because my body needed five minutes.

Then the thought that had been sitting in the back of my head for months pushed its way to the front.

Is this it?

Not for the day. Not for the week. For the rest of my life.

I thought about my dad in the next room. He had been doing this for many years. He worked hard. He was good at it. He had built a small business with his own hands and provided for our family with it. There was nothing wrong with the life he had built. I loved him for it. I respected him for it. I respect him for it now more than I did then.

But I knew, in a way I had never let myself know before, that it was not the life I wanted.

People work for forty years and wait the whole time. They show up Monday morning. They count down to Friday night. They wait for two weeks of vacation a year. They wait for the weekend. They wait for retirement in their sixties and then they hope they still have the health to enjoy it. They hope the money they saved holds out long enough for an okay life. Not a good one. Just okay. Some version of that deal is what so many take. It is the deal I had been quietly preparing to take without realizing it.

And in that moment, sitting on that old carpet in that empty room, I said out loud, to nobody, the sentence that changed my entire life.

I am not doing this.

I did not know yet what I was going to do instead. I did not have a plan. I did not have a mentor. I did not even know what kind of business I was going to start. I had saved a little bit of money working for my dad, and no real plan for what to do with it. That helped, but the capital is not what holds you back. The decision is. I just knew, with a certainty I had never felt about anything before, that I was going to start a business. Something. Anything. Because the only way to a different life was to build it myself.

One thing before I keep going, because I do not want the wrong idea to settle in this early. A business was my answer. It does not have to be yours. A career climbed to real income gets you to the same place, and I treat the two as equals for the rest of this book. So when I say build, I mean either road. When I say builder, I mean you, whichever one you are on.

So back to that morning. I did not know what I was going to build or how I was going to get it done, but I knew what hard work looked like, and I knew I had to bring that with me if I was going to win. I had it in front of me my whole life, even if I had never really named it. An example of hard work, of taking real risks without a safety net, of building from nothing. I had been watching it my whole life without realizing what I was learning. My parents and grandparents.

Both my parents are from Poland. They came to this country without speaking English. My mom had been a teacher in Poland for many years before they moved here, which is probably where my urge to teach and help people came from. When she got to the United States, she started by babysitting for an amazing couple. They hired her without her speaking a word of

English. Think about that. They trusted her without a way to even communicate with her. Two decades later, that family still feels like our own. She babysat for them until their son got older, then she moved into cleaning houses, which is what she has been doing ever since. She has always given everything she had to her family and never asked anyone for anything in return.

My dad started his own carpet business in this country without speaking the language either. He built a life for our family out of it. Both of them had every reason to complain about the cards they were dealt, and they never did. They worked. They put food on the table. The odds were stacked against them, and they did not whine about it. They did something with what they had.

They are part of why I started building. They took care of me my whole life. I wanted to take care of them back, take them places they could never afford to go on their own, and make their later years easier than the ones they gave me. The life I was building was not just for me. It was for them too.

Their story and mine begin in the same place. I know what starting with nothing looks like, because I lived it before I was old enough to understand it.

Back in Poland, we had a roof but not much else. My parents lived with their parents, and I lived with my grandparents. That was simply how it worked.

That roof was not handed to us. My grandfather built that house himself, from scratch, in the early 1980s. He did not have the money to do it the easy way, so he came to the United States to work, without speaking the language, where the pay was far better than anything he could earn back home. He crossed by ship. He came several times, and the two longest stretches were eighteen months and then twenty-eight months. He often worked three different jobs a day, saving every dollar he could and going back to Poland to keep building.

Sit with what twenty-eight months actually means. More than two years of birthdays he was not there for. More than two years of his children growing while he was on the other side of an ocean. He spent those years among people he did not know, in a language he could not speak, doing work nobody would choose, and he stayed, because going home early meant his family

stayed in the old house. That house was in bad shape, and the toilet was outside. If you have never lived that way, a single winter of it is hard to picture.

He was also cut off from them in a way that is hard to imagine now. There was no phone he could pick up to call his wife and children. A letter took over a week to reach them. He told me once that the hardest day of his life was a Christmas he spent here, alone, with nobody around him. In a Polish family, Christmas Eve is the night everyone is supposed to be at the same table. He was thousands of miles from that table, and he still did not go home. Instead, he spent it alone in his room.

And I do not want to take anything away from what my grandmother was doing the whole time he was gone. She was back home raising the children and holding the household together on her own, which is real work too, every bit as real as his. She was doing her share so that he could go and do his. Some of you reading this are living that same arrangement right now, holding down the home so your partner can grind and build a better life for the family. That role is not the smaller one. It is half of the whole thing.

That, in my opinion, is what real men and women do. They sacrifice the way any life worth building asks you to, not only for their own sake but for the people they love. This book asks the same thing of you, and so does any path where you set out to build something for yourself and your family. I did not understand the weight of that when I was a boy living under that roof. I understand it completely now.



My grandfather at the house he built, with my wife and son at the gate

When we came to America, my parents started over from zero. Our first place here was not really ours. It was someone else's tiny two-bedroom basement in Chicago, where my parents paid cheap rent. I was around eight years old. I can still remember the smell of mold in that basement and the old dark brown wood paneling on the walls. That is where we started in this country.

My parents did not sit in that basement feeling sorry for themselves. They went straight to work. Within a year or two, they had scraped together enough to buy a house a few blocks away. They could barely afford it. They made a tiny down payment and had to carry mortgage insurance, the extra monthly cost lenders add when you cannot put much money down, just to be allowed to buy it at all. Then they worked even harder and paid the loan down fast, purely to get rid of that extra payment. That is who they are. They were not going to pay that extra cost for longer than they had to.

We lived in that house for a couple of years. Then my parents moved us again, to a better neighborhood, not for themselves but so I could go to a better school. I will be honest about how I felt at the time. I was angry about that move. I was old enough to know I was going to lose all my friends, and I was mad about it. But looking back, they did it because they cared and they

wanted the best for me. I cannot tell you my life would have turned out worse if we had stayed. Plenty of people come out of tougher schools and neighborhoods and build great lives. What that move really showed me was something about my parents. They would not leave anything to chance for their kid, and they were willing to sacrifice to give him the best life they could.

I would not change a single piece of it. Not the basement with the mold. Not the first house. Not even the move that cost me my friends. All of it showed me what money is actually for, what it costs to climb, and what it feels like to build something when you are starting from almost nothing. That is the ground I come from. So when I tell you this path is built for someone starting with very little, I am not saying it from the outside looking in. I am one of you. If you are starting from your own version of that basement, your own tiny first place, your own version of almost nothing, then this book was written with you specifically in mind. Where you start is not the disadvantage you think it is. It is the exact starting line this system was built for.

What I had was the willingness to work hard with what I was given, the same thing my parents and my grandparents had.

Hard work on its own is not enough, though, and I want to be clear about that early. My grandfather worked about as hard as a person can work. It bought his family a house. It never turned into wealth, because no one ever showed him what to do with the money once he earned it. He had the effort. He did not have the right plan.

That was not his fault. He had almost none of it available to him. Back then, the pieces of this were much harder to find. My parents had some of the access, but no one was there to tell them to slow down and follow something that does not just trade hours for money.

I had it easier, and so do you. Everything I needed to learn was sitting on the internet, free, waiting for me to go get it. That is the real change between my grandfather’s time and mine. The work is still the work, and it will be there for everyone. The pieces are just far more reachable now. What I still had to do was find them one at a time and work out how to piece everything together, and that took me years. This book is that system, laid out in one place.

Back in that empty room, on carpet that was hours away from being trash, I had none of it figured out. What I had was the example of hard work, and a

decision I acted on. That morning was the start of everything.

If you are reading this book, you have probably had your own version of that morning. Maybe you were sitting in traffic on the way to a job you have come to hate. Maybe you were at a desk staring at a screen, watching the clock move slower than time has ever moved, the same feeling I had every day in school, waiting for the bell to ring so I could get out of that cage. Maybe you were lying awake on a Sunday night, already feeling Monday coming. Maybe you were holding your baby and doing the math on how much of their childhood you were going to miss because of the hours your job demanded. Maybe you are doing the math and already know that at the pace you are going, retirement is going to be rough.

You had the moment. You felt it. You may not have said it out loud the way I did, but somewhere inside you, you already know that the Standard Deal is not for you.

You are not crazy for feeling that. You are not ungrateful. You are not naive. You are awake.

Most people ignore that moment. They feel it, they push it back down, and they go back to the deal. They tell themselves it is too risky to try anything else. They tell themselves they will be happy with the steady paycheck. They tell themselves their kids will benefit from the stability. And maybe some of them are right. Maybe for some people, that is the life. I am not here to tell anyone they are wrong for choosing it.

I am here for the other ones. The ones who felt the moment and could not push it back down. The ones who are reading these words and recognizing something. The ones who already know, even if they cannot say it yet, that they are not going to stay where they are.

That is who this book is for.

But first I want you to see where most people end up, because almost nobody starting out looks that far down the road. It is easy to assume the Standard Deal only catches people who never earned much. It does not. Plenty of people with high-paying jobs and successful businesses land in the same place. Some are unaware of where they are heading, because their life is going well right now. Others may be aware and still spend all of it, so the income never turns into anything they own. A high income gives you far more room to build with, but the room only counts if you use it the right way.

None of it shows up until the end, and by then it is much harder to fix. Most households land on something close to survival, not the comfortable life people deserve after putting in decades of work. Many cannot even afford to keep the house they raised their family in, so they sell it and move somewhere cheaper, sometimes to another state, sometimes to a whole other country, just to find a place where the money stretches far enough to live.

And here is the part almost nobody lets themselves picture. When the money runs out, you do not just quietly go without it. You usually lean on your own kids to get by. The children who were supposed to get a head start from you instead spend their best years covering your rent, your medicine, your bills. The weight lands on them at the exact age you once dreamed of finally lifting it off them. You do not get to be the parent who helps. You become the weight they carry, draining their money, their time, and their energy right when they are trying to build lives of their own. And then they are at a higher risk of reaching the same place and passing the same weight to their own kids. That is what the Standard Deal often hands down. Not wealth. Stress, one generation to the next.

I will show you the exact math in Chapter 3, including why Social Security does not save it. For now, I only need you to feel one thing. That ending is not bad luck. It is the built-in result of the Standard Deal. You do not want it, and the good news is you do not have to have it.

So you really have two paths in front of you, and almost nobody names them out loud. Let me.

The first is the Standard Deal. Work for forty years, save whatever is left over, and retire on survival. Nobody chooses it on purpose. You drift into it because it is what everyone around you did, and the default often ends close to where I just showed you. It is exactly why I started going to college. I knew I did not like it and did not think it was my path, but it felt normal because everyone else was doing it, so I followed along without questioning it for a long time.

The second is the Boring Path. Build the right engine, feed it a fixed amount every month, and let it compound into real wealth and real freedom. It is slow, it is unglamorous, and it is the path you should have been taught in school. Almost no one is. This entire book is about stepping off the Standard Deal and onto the Boring Path, and every chapter comes back to that one Path.

That Boring Path runs in two versions, and you do not have to choose between them yet. Path A is the patient one. You build the engine, feed the rule every month, and let the years do the work. Path B is the faster one. You still feed the rule every month, but you grow the engine bigger and cut the timeline down. Both are the Boring Path. The difference is mainly how hard you push and how soon you arrive.

Here is what I want you to know before we go any further. I built a life out of that morning in the empty room. Not a famous life. Not a hedge-fund life. Not a fly-around-the-world-in-private-jets life. A life that is, by any honest measure, more free than I ever expected to have. I work from home. I set my own hours. I have a wife I love and a son I get to be present for. I have wealth growing quietly in the background while I get on with living my life. I have time, which is the only thing that matters.

I built this life with no family money, no special advantages, and no secret. The engine that produced the wealth was a service business my best friend and I started together at nineteen, a cleaning service. The framework for what to do with the profit it produced was a system I developed across the years that followed. The rest was a long stretch of years where I kept my head down and ran the system. The whole thing has a name. It is called the Boring Path.

That was around fourteen years ago. I am thirty-three as I write this book, and I feel like I am just getting started. That feeling, more than the numbers, is what I want you to take from this book. The numbers are a byproduct. The feeling of having decades of peace and upside still in front of you and real freedom over what you do with them, whatever age you start, that is the real prize.

Who This Book Is For

If you want peace throughout your life and real freedom over your time, this book will show you the path.

If you are reading this with no income and no clear path, this book shows you which engine to build, how to build it, what it actually takes, and where to get the step-by-step tactics to do it.

If you have a job that pays you well and that you do not want to leave, this book shows you what to do with the extra. The 5K Rule does not care where

the money comes from, only that there is income to feed it, and in the end it is for you to decide whether yours can. I will be honest about what a job costs you versus an asset you own, but the system runs either way, and if a job is the right fit for your life, you can run this from there.

If you already run a business that is producing income, this book shows you the wealth framework that compounds in the background while you keep building, and how to take what you have and aim at something much bigger if you want to.

If you have a spouse or long-term partner, this book applies to households too. The $20K engine can be built by two people, not just one. Each of you carries part of it, and together you can reach the target. Chapter 5 covers this in detail.

If you are already wealthy and reading this for curiosity or because someone you respect handed it to you, this book is a framework. What you do with it is yours to decide, whether that is a lens on part of your own capital, or something to hand to your children, your team, or anyone you care about who is at the start of it.

If you feel like you are starting late, later than you wish you had, this book is still built for you. Starting young does help, there is no pretending otherwise, because more years mean more compounding and more years to enjoy what you build. But you cannot change when you were born. What you can change is whether you start now.

And if you have read that $20K engine number and a part of you simply does not believe you will ever reach it, even as a household, I have written a chapter for you too. Early in the book there is a chapter called “What If You Cannot See $20K Yet?” that shows you exactly what a smaller engine produces and how to run the system on top of it. I want you to know it is there so you never feel locked out.

When you read it, it does two things. It shows you why you should not settle for a smaller number than you have to. And it grows your sense of what is possible enough that $20K should stop feeling out of reach, because in my view a $10K household is within reach, and $20K is closer than it looks from there. And if after all of that you still cannot see $20K, that chapter shows you why even reaching $10K is a real win and what it can do to your mindset once you start.

Wherever you are starting from, the system may apply. The engine may differ. The compounding works the same way.

One expectation to set up front.

This is a boring strategy.

It is slow. It is patient. It is unsexy. There is no overnight win in this book. There is no get-rich-quick shortcut. There is no flashy hack that will let you skip the years of building. Boring things compound. Loud things tend to burn out. The strategy I am going to teach you is the wealth equivalent of buying a small rental property every few years for thirty years. You know exactly the kind of person I am describing. The boring guy or girl who quietly built up twelve rental properties over decades and now has real wealth, because they built equity and reinvested the cash flow into investments. That is the energy of this book. Slow, steady, boring, unstoppable.

If you came here looking for a way to drive a Lamborghini in year one, this is the wrong book. Year two or three, still the wrong book. Put it down. There are other books that will sell you on faster timelines. Almost none of them deliver, but you will not believe me until you spend a decade trying their shortcuts.

This is what I see all the time. People come to BookingKoala after years of chasing the dream sold to them by some guru. They eventually give up the Loud Path, the tempting detour that promises fast money and flashy wins, and become plumbers, cleaners, poop scoopers. The Boring Path was waiting the whole time. The only person who got rich on the detour was the guru.

One thing, so you do not take that the wrong way. The Boring Path is not those industries. That was a joke about a real pattern I watch play out, and the pattern is true. But boring is not a trade or a job title. A software engineer climbing to a senior salary is on the Boring Path. So is someone who spends a career running an insurance agency. Most careers are boring in the way I mean it, and I mean that as a compliment. I give you the real definition in Chapter 5.

Remember those two names, because they are the second fight running through this book. The Loud Path promises everything and most of the time delivers nothing. The Boring Path makes no big promises and, over time, can deliver what actually matters.

Here is what becomes possible over time. A home that is fully paid off. Nice cars in the driveway. Your time back in your own hands. Real vacations

where a few thousand dollars does not change your plans. The ability to help your family and your kids when they need it. And far less money stress sitting underneath any of it. That alone is a fantastic, comfortable life, and it is the floor I want you to aim for, not the ceiling. Where you land beyond it depends a lot on how hard you push.

Let me be as honest with you as I can be. I am not going to tell you that you will build the engine, that you will hit twenty thousand a month, that you will reach eight million, or that you will end up RICH. I cannot tell you that, because the truth is that many people will not, for all kinds of reasons. If anywhere in this book a line ever sounds like a promise, it is not one. The honest version is the one the rest of these pages describe. This is a hard path. It is not an easy one. If everyone could walk it, everyone would already be rich.

So I will tell you the one thing that matters most. Know yourself, because you know yourself better than anyone else ever will. When I started, I could not have known for a fact that the business would work, or how long it would take, or whether the money would ever show up. Nobody starting out can. But I never doubted it for a second. I believed it would work. I believed the money would come. Most of all, I believed I would get it done and would not quit, no matter what came. That is the belief you have to carry if you truly want to win. Not the belief that it will be easy. The belief that you will not stop.

If you are still reading after that, you might be my kind of reader.

But do not let the word hard scare you off. Hard is not rare, and it is not the same as impossible. People have babies and raise them into good humans. People stay married for fifty years. People work the same job for decades and hold their families together through all of it. That is hard, and people do it every single day without thinking they are anything special. You have done hard things too, things that looked impossible from the outside and became normal once you were living them. This is the same. It is not harder than the ordinary hard that people carry every day. It only feels harder because so few people ever try it. Do not confuse unfamiliar with impossible. Unfamiliar becomes familiar once you have done it a while, and familiar becomes just another normal part of your life when you do it long enough.

And once you accept that it is doable, there is something that almost never gets said out loud. The point of this book is not actually the wealth.

The point is the life the wealth makes possible. You can hit a huge income and still be miserable. There are people earning fifty thousand dollars a month who wake up sick with stress, who have not been present with their family in years, who would trade most of that income tomorrow for the ability to breathe. Money without freedom is not the win. Money without peace is not the win.

The win is a life that does not have money stress as its background sound. A life where you can answer your phone when your kid calls. A life where Sunday night does not feel different from Monday morning. A life where you have built something that produces income without owning your nervous system. That is what the Boring Path aims at. The numbers are what can make it possible. The peace is the actual destination.

If you are reading this and you already have the income but not the peace, this book is for you in a different way than someone starting from zero, but it is still for you. The same framework applies. The engine has to change in a way that gives you back your time and your calm. Wealth that leaves you with no freedom and endless stress is not the goal.

But before I give you the Path, I have to tell you a few other things first. Because the Path by itself, without the context underneath it, is far less likely to work. People will look at the Path and think it is too simple. They will skip the steps that come before the wealth part. They will try to do the wealth part without first building the engine. Many of them will struggle, blame the Boring Path, and end up back on the Standard Deal or off chasing the Loud Path.

That is not going to be you. You are going to do this in the right order. You are going to build the engine first. You are going to let it run until it is producing real extra income. Then you are going to activate the rule, at a level your engine can actually sustain. Then you are going to move to Steps 3 and 4, which decide how big this can get and what you do with everything beyond the rule. The rule runs in the background while you live your life.

That is the system. It is the system I use. It is a version of what millions of people have used across decades.

Chapter 2: You’re Not Crazy. You’re Early.

How crazy this path looks to the people around you is going to be in direct proportion to how high you want to climb.

If your goal is small, the sacrifice is small, and the people in your life can usually accept it. If your goal is to truly build something real, the sacrifice is going to be big. And the people around you, the ones who love you, the ones who do not, the ones with opinions either way, will all have something to say about it.

I want to prepare you for that. The loneliness is what many people quit on.

The Runway You Start With

When I started, I lived with my parents. That was the only reason I had any kind of low-stress environment to build from. I did not have to worry about rent. I did not have to worry about groceries. If you are reading this and you are in a similar situation, where you have access to a low-cost living arrangement with family or friends, do not let that slip. Do not feel embarrassed about it. Use it. Someone is giving you a free environment to think clearly in. You have a real advantage.

The advantage I had, living with my parents while building, is available to many readers in some form. You might be in high school living at home. You might be in college commuting from your parents’ place. You might be at a four-year university where your parents pay for tuition, housing, and food. All of those are versions of the same support I had at nineteen. Someone is covering your basic survival costs so you can think clearly. You can use that runway to keep building toward the future you already have in mind, the degree, the job, the career. You can also use it to build a business at the same

time. The two are not exclusive. The runway is yours. What you do with it is up to you.

I started right out of high school. Some people I know started even earlier than that, while they were still in high school. They get more props from me than I deserve, because they were running this play before I was. The earlier you start, the more time the system has to compound.

What if you do not have any of these advantages? What if you are reading this paying your own rent, supporting yourself, working full time just to break even? I am not going to pretend that does not matter. It does. You have a harder path than someone with family support behind them.

But hard does not mean impossible. My parents had a harder starting point than I did. They came to this country with no English, no connections, no savings, no education that worked here. They worked. They built lives for themselves and for us. If someone had handed them this book when they arrived, with the same work ethic they had, they could have built far more. They did not have the path. You do.

I see this play out every day through BookingKoala. Single moms on welfare starting service businesses while raising kids on their own. People with every reason to quit who keep showing up anyway. They have less than many readers of this book do, and they build something real.

The reverse is also true. Some of you reading this have more advantages than I had at nineteen. You may be in your thirties or forties with fifty thousand dollars saved, a flexible job, real free time, no debt, professional skills that make starting easier.

Here is the part people miss. Advantages do not decide the outcome. Some readers with every advantage will lose to readers with nothing because mindset matters more than starting position. The reader with $50K saved who quits after six months because it gets hard will be passed by the reader with $500 to their name who never stops.

Where you stand today does not decide where you end up. Starting, and then not stopping, does. And this book can be one more advantage in your hands. If someone had given me this book at nineteen, I would be years ahead of where I am now. I cannot say exactly how many, but it would be years. The questions I worked through alone would have been answered by this book. The path I figured out by stumbling would have been laid out cleanly. Everything I felt that was normal but nobody told me was normal

would have been named in print. The time I lost studying people who promised a faster way would have stayed mine. You have the version of this book I wish I had. Use it.

A Book Cannot Cheer You On

Even with the book in your hands, the loneliness is still going to be real. The book can give you the path. It cannot give you the people who will cheer you on. That part you still have to live through, the way I did.

Living with my parents did not mean my family was actively supporting what I was doing. There was a difference between space and support. They did not tell me to stop. They did not tell me I was wasting my time. But they also did not tell me I was on the right path. There was no encouragement. There was no “I believe in you.” Just space. I was in their house, doing whatever I was doing in the next room, and they let me do it because they could see I was working nonstop.

College was the clearest example of the difference. I would have dropped out if it had been up to me. My parents would not let me. They wanted me to finish, so I stayed enrolled. Eventually I just stopped showing up. I would drive to a park, work on the cleaning service from my car for the day, then go home. After a while I stopped even going to the park and just worked from home. My parents figured out what was happening eventually, but by then the business was producing real money, so they let it go. They saw the progress and decided not to fight it. That is what space without support looks like. Nobody cheered the choice. They just stopped standing in the way once the results showed up.

Outside that house was a different story. Friends, extended family, people I would run into, they had opinions. Most of them did not say, “Do not do this.” They had one constant suggestion: take a break. Go on vacation. Relax. Get some fun in. You are working too hard. You need balance. They meant well. They thought they were helping by reminding me to live.

Here is what they did not understand. The advice to unplug only makes sense if you have already arrived somewhere. If you are still building, telling someone to unplug is telling them to slow down at the exact moment when momentum matters most. I did not need a vacation at twenty years old. I needed to keep going. I had a goal. The enjoyment of life this book is about

would come later, after I built the thing that lets me enjoy it without setbacks.

You are going to hear those same voices. The people saying this love you. They are not trying to sabotage you. They just do not understand what you are trying to do, because they have never done it themselves, and the advice they give you was made for a different life than the one you are trying to build.

You are not crazy for ignoring them. You are not antisocial. You are not unbalanced. You are early.

The Deeper Loneliness

There is a deeper version of this loneliness too, and I want to name it directly because nobody else will.

The people around you are not the right source of advice for this.

That sounds harsh, but it is true, and I want to be precise about what I mean, because this is about advice on building wealth, not about love or support. The people in your life who are not building real wealth, whether they work a job or run a business, are not the right people to guide the specific choices you are making here. Your friend who has been at the same income for ten years and never saves more than what is left over is not the person to tell you whether your plan is realistic.

Your relative who tried something once and gave up after six months is not the person to tell you whether your strategy is right. Your coworker who lives paycheck to paycheck is not the person to tell you the 5K Rule is too much. They love you. They want the best for you. But they cannot give you guidance on a road they have never walked.

This is not their fault. It is just reality. But hear the difference clearly, because it matters. It means do not take strategy advice on this path from people who have never walked it. It does not mean push those people away. Keep the ones who love you close, lean on them, and love them back. They are your life, not your board of advisors.

The belief that you are on the right path has to come from inside you. From your willingness to keep showing up, see results compound slowly, and trust that the math is working even when nobody else can see it yet.

The No’s Are Investments

When you are building, you cannot do what other people your age are doing. You cannot go out three nights a week. You cannot blow money on things you do not need. You cannot wake up hungover and expect to make good decisions, because the next twelve hours are decisions you cannot afford to lose. You cannot take vacations for yourself. Vacations with your kids are different. They are a priority you cannot pause. The trips that are just about you, that have nothing to do with the people who depend on you, are not for this phase. You have to say no to a lot of things, often, and most of the people inviting you will not understand why.

Here is what I want you to understand about those no’s. They are not punishments. They are investments. Every no you say to a wasted night is a yes you save for the work that is building your future. Every no you say to money you do not have is a yes you save for the money you are building toward. Every no you say to a distraction is a yes you save for focus.

The people who do not understand this think you are missing out. In my opinion, they are missing out on a future they have not yet imagined.

If you have ever cared for an infant, you already understand what I am describing. You do not go out at night because your baby needs to sleep. You do not move to a city you would prefer to live in because the school district where you are is better for your child. You stop spending money on yourself the way you used to, because now it goes to the baby instead, and that is true whether you were already stretched thin or doing perfectly fine before. You make sacrifices you never imagined making, and you do not even think about them as sacrifices because they are obviously the right thing to do. You see the why.

That is exactly what building anything real in the early stage feels like. You see the why. The sacrifices are obvious. The no’s are easy because you know what they are protecting. Your why might be your future kids. Your future self. Your parents, the people who took care of you and who you want to take care of back. Your spouse, the family you have not built yet, the life you have not yet earned. Whatever your why is, hold onto it. The people around you without that why see you saying no to things and assume you are missing out. You are not. You are protecting something they cannot see yet.

Let me show you how much the why changes things, using myself. In school I hated writing. I mean I really hated it. I paid friends to write my papers for me so I would not have to. I saw no reason to do it. All I saw was someone forcing me to write when I would rather have been with my friends. There was no why, so it was misery.

Now I am writing an entire book, and I love it. Back then, I would not write a single essay that took less than a week. This book has taken me months, and I have chosen to spend them on it. Writing did not get any easier for me. I am the same person. What changed is the why. Back then, I did not see anything in it. Now I want to help people, and writing is how I do that, so I see it clearly, and the thing I used to pay my way out of is something I do gladly. Same task. Different motive. Completely different experience.

That is the whole point, and it is why the why matters so much for what you are about to build. With a weak reason, building your engine will feel like the essay you were forced to write, something you drag yourself through and look for ways to escape. With a strong one, building for your family, or for whatever your reason turns out to be, it becomes the book I am writing now. The work does not change. You do. Find the why that is strong enough, and you will not just push through the building. Somewhere along the way you may even start to enjoy it.

Trust Your Gut and Lock In

Here is what this season actually asks of you. Commit, and then lock in. A few years of real focus can produce more than a decade of scattered effort, because focus creates momentum and momentum makes the years count for more than they should. The sacrifices are not punishments. They are the price of speeding things up. You are not giving up your life. You are shortening the time it takes to reach the life you want by deciding what matters and pouring everything into it.

To see how fast this can move, look at what focus did for me. I started a cleaning service with my best friend at nineteen, the two of us grinding out of our own bedrooms in our parents' houses with almost nothing to our names. We locked in on that one thing. Our first full year brought in just under a million dollars. The year after, we more than doubled it, to over two

million. By the time I was around twenty-three, about the time it takes to finish a degree, we had crossed five million in total sales, and by the time I wrote this, that same company had done over seventeen million dollars in total sales across its lifetime. During all this, my partner and I parted ways on good terms, and we are still like brothers today. I bought out his fifty percent, pulled the capital that engine had built, and poured it into BookingKoala, which today is worth quite a bit of money, far more than the cleaning service is worth. That is what focus pays you twice over. First the engine itself, then the freedom to build the next thing on top of it if you want to.

That is not only my story. We interview BookingKoala users on our channel, and one of them shared with everyone a similar story to mine. He started a service business from nothing in his twenties and built it to around two hundred thousand dollars a month in revenue in about four years. That is revenue, not take-home, and those are very different numbers. I do not know his profit, and I am not going to put a number on it for him. But from the margins I usually see in this category, somewhere around twenty-five percent, a business at that level is the kind of size that can produce several hundred thousand a year before taxes, less if the owner is reinvesting to push it harder. Either way, that is life-changing money after four years of focus. It shows what the speed can look like when someone commits to one thing and refuses to get pulled off it.

The hard part is not the work. It is doing the work with no proof yet that any of it will pay off, through long stretches where nothing seems to be happening, while the people around you tell you to relax when you know you cannot afford to. This is exactly where you have to trust your own gut over every other voice if you believe you are on the right path. The work can be compounding in the background even while it is still invisible, even when no one is congratulating you. And believe me, I know how that feels. When we first started the cleaning service, almost nothing happened for the first six months. Sales came in here and there, but nothing consistent. Later, when I started BookingKoala, it was years before we saw real results, and we kept grinding anyway. Your job is not to convince anyone. It is to keep walking when nothing is happening, as long as the reasons you started still hold, and you know the risks. The validation comes later, when the same people who told you to slow down start asking how you did it, not because you proved

anyone wrong, but because you proved yourself right. For now, the only belief that matters is your own. Trust it, and stay focused.

Before You Turn the Page

There is one thing I want to settle in your mind first, because the next chapter is going to lean on a specific number, and I do not want it to scare you off before you understand it.

The engine this whole system runs on is $20K a month in your pocket. That is the monthly income you are building toward. Not the $8M you saw earlier. The $8M is the faraway finish line, decades out. Running $5,000 of that engine into index funds every month for thirty years is what points there, at the 9.3 percent this book assumes. Chapter 3 walks that math and shows what a weaker thirty years would do to it. The $20K is the engine you build to get the whole thing running. Keep those two numbers separate in your head, and a lot of the fear should go away.

And keep something in mind that runs against almost everything the internet screams at you. In my opinion, $20K a month is not a lot of money to become RICH on. That is the whole point. People think you need millions a year, or even tens of millions, to ever stack real wealth. I thought the exact same thing when I started. I was sure you had to be pulling in some huge number before any of it was even possible. That belief only broke when I sat down and ran the same math you see throughout this book, and saw that other people had already built wealth on strategies similar to this one, or just like it, on incomes far smaller than I had assumed.

You do not need to be the highest earner in the room. The belief that you do is the exact thing that keeps people broke, because it sends them chasing get-rich-quick schemes and flashy swings instead of building the boring, steady engine this book is built around. You need a real engine and the discipline to run the system on top of it. That is the entire secret, and it is not even a secret. It is just boring.

And nobody starts there. I did not produce $20K a month in my first year, or anything close to it. Almost no one does. The engine gets built over time, year by year, as the business grows or the career climbs. So do not read the number tonight and panic that it is too far away. You are not supposed to

have it yet. You are supposed to build toward it, and the entire rest of this book is the map for how.

Chapter 3: Why You Need $8M

There is a good chance that number is part of why you are holding this book. Some part of you wants it, or at least wants to know if it is possible for you. That is not greed. It is the honest wish for a life with real security in it, and almost everyone carries some version of it, whether they say it out loud or not.

You are also probably wondering why I am starting with a number that will not be there until decades from now, when what most people want is money now. Here is why. This system sets up your retirement too, not just the now, because retirement is where most people end up in survival, even many ambitious ones aiming for the moon today, and I want you to end up with a real cushion that buys a good retirement no matter how low or high you aim. Both Path A and Path B can build that $8M cushion, along with the assets and savings you accumulate the whole way there. And if you build everything right, you may not even have to spend much of that $8M, and for some, any of it at all, which is the opposite of what the Standard Deal gives you, where you spend what you built at retirement just to survive, and for the small slice who do not spend it, many do it by tightening their lives to make the number stretch.

That is the ending this system is built to avoid, and both paths can avoid it. But if you want more, sooner, you push toward Path B, the path that shows you how to reach bigger numbers faster. They both start by building the engine and activating the rule, but when you hit $20K per month, they split depending on your goals and ambitions.

What you do not do is sacrifice retirement because you want to have a lavish life now. That is backwards, and that is how many people end up in survival. They always think they have time to start saving later, and many never start. Nearly half reach retirement age with very little put away, and many

with almost nothing at all. And to be honest, even if everyone retired at sixty-two on $500K in retirement savings today (2027), which a small percentage of people reach anyway, that is still survival, because that money has to stretch across the twenty or more years you are alive, and each decade life gets more expensive with inflation, which means for most the balance will start to shrink, some will get help from loved ones, and in almost all cases they will have to tighten their spending to survive. Social Security, pensions, and passive income help them, but it is still nowhere near enough to live a comfortable life. No one wants that.

No matter how you put it, to me that is called survival, and not the comfortable life I think you should have at the very end. **And when I say comfortable, I mean my own version of it. Money stress is not the background noise of your decisions, an unexpected bill is an annoyance instead of a threat, and nobody else is covering your gap.** Your number for that may land higher or lower than mine. To me, survival disappears when you can retire early at sixty-two without money stress being the background noise of every decision, while you live a free, comfortable life. And that life should come way before retirement in the first place. You should feel retired throughout your entire life, and most people cannot even get that feeling at the end. This system is designed to give you that feeling as early as possible, without it disappearing at retirement. I had it in my twenties, and I want yours to come just as early. This is what this entire book is about. I cannot promise it arrives for you, but that is what everything here is pointed at.

Let me now show you what most people go through at retirement, at least some version of it, and then show you why you need to go after $8M whether your goal is a comfortable retirement or a lavish lifestyle during the build years and after. And let me be blunt about one thing before we start. The bigger your ambitions are, the more I think the $8M matters, not less. The later chapters show why.

What “Not Enough” Actually Looks Like

Many retirees on the Standard Deal cannot stay in the houses they raised their families in. Property taxes creep above what their fixed income can handle. So they sell. They move to Florida, Texas, or Arizona because their money goes further there than it does in a place like New York or California.

Some of them leave the United States entirely, retiring to Mexico, Portugal, or Panama because their savings will stretch further in those places. For a lot of them, it is not a place they always dreamed of. They are retiring there because they cannot afford to retire where they live.

I have seen this up close. Older folks I know, US citizens who spent their whole working lives here, end up moving back to the countries they were born in, back to Europe and other places, because their money finally stretches far enough there to live with some breathing room.

Many others I know revisit this same conversation every year, strongly considering it, even though they never move. Mostly because their kids are here and they do not want to leave them, though those same kids often end up being the ones who have to step in and help, either financially or by moving their parents in with them. Their own country priced them out of their own retirement.

Think about that. People who spent forty years working in a place, raising families in a place, building communities in a place, are forced to pack up and leave that place at the exact moment they should be enjoying it. Their grandkids visit them less because they are now a flight away instead of a drive away. Their friendships fade because they had to leave to make the math work. Their last decades are spent adjusting to a culture they did not choose and a community they had no time to build.

Moving away is only the loudest version of this. Plenty of retirees never move at all. They just quietly tighten, year after year. Every purchase becomes a small calculation. Can we eat out this week? Can we run the heat a little higher? Can we afford to fly out and see the grandkids, or is that too much this year? Some lean on a small passive income, which for most is not enough, and many already get Social Security or have a pension or both. Others pick up work again, back at a job in their late sixties or seventies, not because they want to but because the money is not there, and plenty do both, tightening at home and working anyway. They are not enjoying the years they worked for. They are managing them, running every choice through the same quiet worry about whether the money will hold. And to be clear, this is not about living lavishly. Nobody here needs a yacht. It is about a comfortable retirement, the kind you picture when you imagine finally being done, and the Standard Deal struggles to deliver even that. Instead, it leaves people in survival mode.

The Weight Lands on the People You Love

There is an even heavier cost, and it is the one I want you to sit with the longest.

When the money runs short, the shortfall does not just stay with you. The people around you are the ones who absorb it and now help you survive. Often that is your own kids, who may not have much themselves yet. They take time off work to help. They cover a bill you cannot. They pick up the groceries. They rearrange their own lives to carry the part of yours the plan never covered.

Think about what that means. You spend forty years working and saving the way you were told to, and at the end of it, the gap between what you have and what you need gets handed to the people you love most, at the exact moment you hoped to be the one helping them. Instead of leaving them stronger, you become one more thing they have to carry.

It happens while you are still here to watch it, not after you are gone. The Standard Deal does not just leave you worried about your own future. It can quietly turn your shortfall into their burden, in real time, in their bank accounts and their weekends and their stress.

This is not some theory to me. I have watched it my whole life, and I see it even more now. I have friends and family whose parents are struggling, and it weighs on them, the quiet worry about whether they will be able to take care of their mom and dad when the time comes. For some of them, that time is already here, and their parents are asking for help right now, while the very kids helping them are barely getting by themselves.

Let me be very clear about who I am talking about, because I do not want the wrong person taking this to heart. If you genuinely cannot do this, if you are disabled, seriously ill, or carrying a circumstance truly outside your control, I am not talking about you, and you are not a burden on anyone. Needing help through something you did not choose is not the failure I am describing here. Life hands some people a situation they never asked for, and leaning on the people who love you when that happens is not weakness. It is exactly what family is for.

The person I am talking about is the one who had the years and the ability to build something and did not act on it. For a lot of people who came before you, the honest excuse was that they never knew what the Standard Deal

quietly produces at the end, and that excuse was real. You cannot blame someone for not seeing a trap no one ever showed them.

But you are reading this book, which means you do not have that excuse anymore. You know now. From here on, whether you end up as a cushion for the people you love or a weight they have to carry is a choice that sits with you. That is the outcome you have control over, and that is the one this chapter is helping you avoid.

One more thing, and this one is for the older readers among you. If what I described in this chapter is what actually happened to you or to someone you love, I want to ask you to do something. Leave a comment under the video version of this book on my YouTube channel, and tell people what really happened. The forced move from the place you built your life. The shrinking savings. The constant worry about whether the money would last. The younger people reading this will hear my version of what the Standard Deal produces. Yours will land differently, because you lived it. I am not collecting these as proof of anything. I just think the people who lived it say it better than I can. I help people by sharing what I learned the hard way through my own choices. You can help by sharing what you wish someone had told you forty years ago. That is how we change this for the next generation.

This is the first of a few times I will ask something like this, each time for a different story from a different person who lived a different piece of this. I am trying to build a library of real experiences in the comments under the video, a place where people say honestly what this stretch of life was like, for the next person who is in it and feels alone in it. More on that later. For now, if this chapter was your life, that is the story worth leaving.

If you are one of the younger readers living the other side of this right now, carrying a worry that should have been someone else’s to solve, you can do the same thing. Leave a comment under the video and tell people what it is actually like to be the safety net. Write about your own side of it, and keep other people’s names and private details out of it. Say what it costs you, and what you would want the younger readers to understand about it now rather than thirty years from now.

Why the Standard Deal Cannot Get You There

When I say the Standard Deal, I do not just mean the accounts. I mean the salary underneath them. **And when I say an ordinary salary, I mean any income that barely covers your life and does not leave enough behind to build a peaceful, free, comfortable retirement out of it. An ordinary paycheck is built to cover your life, not to build one.** It pays the rent, covers the groceries, and leaves whatever is left over, which is usually not much. I had a job like that when I started, and that is nothing to be ashamed of. Most people begin there. But once I understood where that road ended, I decided I needed an engine that paid me enough to build something, because the paycheck I had was never going to get me there no matter how disciplined I was with it.

The advice itself is not wrong. Get a job. Max out your 401k. Take the employer match. Open a Roth and fund it. Hold everything until you are sixty. Trust the compounding. The math of compounding works, the accounts do what they say, and what I am telling you to do with the 5K Rule is the same plan with the same accounts and the same long holding period. The difference is not how it works. The difference is how much you put in, and that is the one part the Standard Deal should make very clear.

An ordinary salary caps three different things, and only the first one is obvious. The first is what you can put away. After the life is covered there is never much left, which means not much for the accounts and nothing for the assets that would pay you on their own, the property, the stake in something, the pieces that quietly deepen your security while you sleep and pay you as long as you own them.

The second is what you collect at the end. Social Security and a pension are not separate from your income, they are calculated from it. Earn less for forty years, and you save less and you are paid less later.

Look at what the top of that system actually pays. The age you claim at changes the number a lot. As I write this, the largest check anyone can collect is roughly $5,200 a month, but only if they hold out until seventy. At sixty-seven, which is full retirement age, the ceiling is about $4,200. Claim at sixty-two, the earliest you can, and it drops to about $3,000.

To reach any of those ceilings, you have to earn at or above the wage cap, which, as I write this, sits around $185,000 in gross earnings, in thirty-five

separate years. Only about six percent of workers clear that cap in any given year, which means far fewer than that hold it across thirty-five.

Pensions do not close the gap either. Only about one in three retirees has a traditional one at all. The typical private pension pays around $11,400 a year, and a state or local government pension pays around $24,900.

Now read those numbers again, because they say something the standard advice never will. The person collecting the maximum benefit did not get there by following the Standard Deal. They got there by earning like a Boring Path builder for thirty-five years. They climbed. They built. The top benefits are not a reward the system hands out to people who simply showed up. They are the result of a big income sustained for decades, which is the very thing this book is about.

The third never shows up on a spreadsheet at all. It caps how you feel for your entire working life, and for many people, in my opinion most, it produces lifelong stress. Can I cover an emergency next month? What happens if something breaks? Will I actually be able to retire comfortably? Those questions sit underneath everything for decades, and they do not wait until you are sixty-two to start. This is the one I most want you to sit with, because it is the one that can lift first. It lifted for me in my twenties, when money started coming in from what I was building and each year got better and better. That is not a retirement feeling. It is a right-now feeling, and an ordinary salary has a hard time producing it. The Boring Path can.

So an ordinary salary fails you three times over. It leaves almost nothing to put away, it shrinks the benefits waiting for you at the end that many people hope will save them, and it keeps that quiet worry running underneath the whole thing way before retirement ever shows up. That is why so many Americans follow the Standard Deal advice their entire working lives and still arrive with portfolios that look respectable on paper but cannot carry the life they need. The plan is not lying to you. It is just leaving out the part that decides everything, which is that you need a bigger engine funding all of it.

What $8M Is Really Worth

Why $8M specifically? Why not $3M? Why not $5M? Let me show you exactly why $8M is the floor I aim at, and what that number has to survive be-

fore it ever reaches you.

The first reason is inflation. $8M in thirty years is not what $8M is today. Inflation eats away at what your money can buy over decades, and over a thirty-year window that loss is huge. At an average of around 2.5% annual inflation, which is roughly what the United States has seen over the last thirty years or so, $8M in thirty years is worth roughly $3.8M in today's spending power. That is still real wealth. That is still life-changing money. The $8M target is set up to give you roughly $3.8M of real spending power in today's dollars after inflation has done its work.

To be clear about what that number already accounts for, the drop from eight million to under four is the higher prices. That is what inflation is. Today's spending power means exactly this: what the money will actually buy after three decades of housing, food, healthcare, and everything else getting more expensive. The rising prices are not a separate hit stacked on top. They are the whole reason the number falls to under four.

If you retired recently with around four million, or you are sitting on it right now in 2027, congratulations. That is real money and a real cushion, and it is exactly where this book is pointing you. If someone retired on around two million back in 1997, they had roughly the same thing, because two million then buys about what four million buys today. And if you build to eight million over the next thirty years, that is the same place, because eight million then will buy about what four million buys now.

The second reason is that the $8M number starts from a 9.3% annual return, already conservative compared to the historical S&P 500 average of around 10.4%, and the $8M is a rough estimate of what is left after the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out of that. It is also the figure before any capital gains tax you would owe if you ever sold, which is part of why the system is built around holding. But the future is not the past. Markets might do worse than expected, and your particular thirty years could turn out to be a weaker stretch than the long-run average. Say returns average 7% instead of 9.3% over the next thirty years. From everything I could find, no thirty-year stretch since the 1940s has come in that low. As I write this, anyone who started at the peak of the dot-com bubble in 2000 is still inside their thirty-year window, and by the time you read this it may have closed below or above that line. There is no guarantee that it will not happen to you. Even so, the $5K monthly contribution produces about $5.3M instead of $8M. Same

monthly savings, same thirty years, much smaller outcome because the market was less kind.

Now combine the two forces. If returns drop to 7% and inflation runs at 2.5%, your $5.3M is worth about $2.5M in today's dollars. The cushion you imagined when you started the journey gets eaten away by both forces working against you at the same time, and suddenly the $8M does not look anywhere near as big as it did when you first read the number.

This is why $8M is the floor target. Aiming for $8M builds in room so that even if your thirty-year returns come in lower than expected and inflation runs at historical norms, what you are left with can still hold real value once inflation has taken its share. If markets are kind, you do better, and the cushion is larger. If markets are unkind, you do worse, but you still have something real.

My honest expectation is that markets will be kind over the next thirty years. The American stock market has compounded through every kind of crisis for more than one hundred years. If that holds, the math points to you reaching your $8M target.

Social Security Is a Bonus, Not a Plan

Let me be straight with you about that check, because how you think about it matters more than the number itself.

It funds itself. You are going to be earning for a long time either way, so the benefit is being built quietly out of the engines you are already running. You do nothing extra for it, which is exactly why it is worth building those engines big in the first place.

But nobody knows if it survives in the same shape. There are talks about trimming it often enough, and no one can promise you that some future administration does not walk in and gut the whole thing. I am not predicting that. I am saying nobody can promise you otherwise.

Which is the whole reason the system is built the way it is. If the program holds and keeps growing, it is a bonus stacked on top of everything else you have. If it shrinks or disappears, what you built is still standing, like the $8M you have been building toward, the assets, the paid-off house, and the side pool, and not one of them depends on somebody else deciding to keep a

promise. The point was never to lean on a single thing. It is to be secure in several ways at once, so it is a lot harder for any one thing to take you down.

You will hear plenty of people say Social Security is a terrible investment and not something to lean on. They are right about the leaning part, and I agree with them. The difference here is that you are not leaning on it. It is just there. If what you actually want is to get rich, you do not build a plan around optimizing a government check. You build it around Chapter 12 and Chapter 13, going big and cutting the timeline. That is where the real money comes from.

Two practical notes, and then I will leave it alone. The first is that if you have earned the benefit, my instinct is to take it as early as you can, at least for anyone running this system. Wait too long, pass away, and the months you never collected are gone, unlike the $8M and the assets you worked toward and potentially built, which can pass on to the people you love. But know what you are trading. Claiming at sixty-two locks in that smaller check for life, and there are personal factors that change the answer. Run it past someone qualified who can see your situation before you file and decide.

The second is optional, and it belongs to business owners. In some setups you can take part of your income as dividends instead of salary, which lowers the tax bill up front, and that money parked somewhere else can outperform a bigger check at the end. What you are allowed to do depends on your entity type, on what counts as reasonable compensation, and on your state, so this is one to set up with a tax professional rather than off a paragraph in a book. But I have seen this go wrong plenty of times, where someone shrinks their salary or works for cash their whole working life to keep the taxes down, and then the money goes nowhere. Now they are at the end with almost no benefit coming in and nothing to show for what they saved. The tax savings only count if the money goes somewhere that produces better returns and follows the law.

$8M Can Be the Road to Any Outcome

Let me answer the question on the front of this chapter directly. It is not really that you need $8M. It is that you want a comfortable life at the end instead of survival, and once you see the whole picture, you will understand why I put the floor where I did.

Here is that picture. The $8M is not a separate thing you grind for. It builds in the background through compounding, in the same accounts the standard advice already points you to. The only difference is how much goes in, and that comes down to the income. This is why $20K a month is the target. It can be enough to live comfortably today for most people while still feeding the rule every single month, and it can be enough to build everything else on top of it. The paid-off house. The side pool. The assets. And a Social Security check near the top of what the system pays instead of near the bottom. That last part is the one to keep in mind, because those other pieces are what can fund your day-to-day life at the end. The $8M sits behind them as the backup plan, not the paycheck. Build everything right, and you may never have to touch it at all. I am not promising it will play out this way for everyone, but I am building my life so that all this has the highest chance of becoming true, and so that I never have to touch the $8M the rule can compound for me over decades if history cooperates or I put in higher contributions.

The number also holds up under pressure. Bring it down for thirty years of inflation and it is still roughly $3.8M in today's money. Let the markets underperform and there is still something real left. Even in the worst version of it, where you sold everything the day you retired at sixty-two and simply drew it down across the next twenty or thirty years, you would live far better than the Standard Deal ever delivers. That is the floor, for anyone who gets there. Everything above it is what you can build by building more.

Whether you ever spend a dollar of it or not, here are some examples of what having it can buy. Say the one specialist who can actually help is not covered, and insurance says no. You go anyway. A major repair on the house is an annoyance instead of a threat. A bad year in the market does not change how you live. A family member who gets sick can be helped. A kid or grandkid who needs money to start something can be funded, and none of it puts your own retirement at risk. You can stay in the home you raised your family in. You travel normally. You stop checking prices over a few dollars. That is the real shift, and it is not from a normal life to a luxury one. It is from a stressed life to a comfortable, calm one. The wealth is not the prize. The calm, comfortable life is the prize. The bigger the cushion, the more it can provide.

And it does not stop with you. Leave it alone, and it keeps growing through your retirement, and it can pass to your children and to theirs. How that handoff is set up is its own decision, and the right setup depends on your state, your assets and your family, so this is one to walk through with an estate attorney who can see your whole picture. Wealth was never supposed to end with you.

From my experience, there is one more thing the $8M does, except this one starts long before you ever reach it. From the month you start feeding the rule, even at less than the full $5K, the floor is being built underneath you without needing your attention. That is what eases the money stress. Not arriving at the number, but knowing it is coming. It changes how you work, what you are willing to try, and how much of your head stays free for the parts of your life that matter. And if you are one of the readers who wants far more than this, tens of millions, hundreds of millions, or more, the $8M might be more important to you than you even realize right now. How far past it you go is your choice, and the further you push, the more that floor underneath you matters. I am not going to explain it here, because you have to see it in context to understand it. Chapter 9 shows you what it does to your day-to-day. Chapter 13 shows you how it works on a big scale. For now, just know the number is not only sitting at the end of the road waiting for you. It is doing something for you the whole way there.

Chapter 4: What If You Cannot See $20K Yet?

When do you start all of this?

You start much sooner than twenty thousand. You do not wait until your engine hits the target to begin the journey. The day you decide to build, you have started. The whole early stretch, going from nothing to your first real income and climbing toward the engine target, is already part of the system. You are in it the moment you begin.

You Set the Target

If you are reading this years after 2027, visit the How the Numbers Work page at the front of the book to find the right number for your time, then use that in place of the $20K here or anywhere else in the book. Prices climb, so the numbers have to be adjusted.

Now let me be clear about the number itself, because it is yours to decide. I use twenty thousand a month as the target all through this book. It is the standard I go by, the number I would aim for, and the one I believe serves most people best. But it does not have to be your target, and neither does whatever that table shows for your year. Those are illustrations. You set your own number. Let me walk through both directions.

What if you want your target to be higher? Then aim higher, and know that you do not switch to a different book or a different plan to get there. It is one path that splits into Path A and Path B at Step 3, The Choice. The engine, the rule, the system, just pushed harder.

What if you want your target to be lower? Then set it lower. If you decide fifteen thousand, or even ten, is the number that gives you the life you want, then that becomes your target, and everything in this book aims at it

instead. But choose your number with Chapter 3 fresh in your mind, because the closer you get to the full target, the more comfortable the life can become both now and later.

There is one more thing worth seeing before you lock in a number, because it changes how many people think about a lower one once they start. There are mostly two kinds of people who set one. Some of you know deep down you could do more and simply do not want to aim higher. Even then, based on what happened to me personally, there is a good chance that number climbs toward twenty thousand on its own once you start building, whether you planned for it or not.

A large number of you, though, will set it low for a different reason. You do not truly believe the bigger number is achievable for you. Not that you do not want it, but that it feels out of reach from where you are standing today. If that is you, I do not want to just tell you the number will grow. I want to show you exactly why that ceiling is likely going to move whether you expect it to or not.

The Number You Believe Is the Number You Start With

Here is what most likely happens. Your mindset changes along the way, and you will not see it coming.

When you start aiming at $10K and you begin building, something happens that is hard to picture from where you are sitting right now. Here is how it often goes. You make your first $1K. Then you figure out how to get to $5K. Then $8K. Somewhere in there, the number you swore was impossible can start to look different. You begin to see how $10K might become $12K. Then $10K does not feel like the ceiling anymore. For a lot of builders, this is the point where the eyes widen, the same way mine did, and one day you can find yourself believing $20K is possible for you.

I know this because a version of it happened to me, and how mine unfolded is worth understanding.

When I started, I never set a $20K target, or any big target. My goal was $100K a year. That was it. If someone had handed me a book like this one back then and told me to aim at $20K a month, I probably would have believed it, because I was already ready to go after something and that number

was not far off from what I figured I needed anyway. So my shift was never about doubting a number and then coming to believe it.

My shift was about something underneath that. We hit the $100K goal, and we hit it fast. And once I saw how quickly we got there, the real question in my head was not whether some bigger number was possible. It was why I had put a number in front of myself at all. Why had I capped it at $100K? Why not just operate from day one with the belief that there is no ceiling and keep going as far as the building takes me? And as the years went by, I learned that it can take you extremely far, much further than the kid setting a $100K goal ever would have guessed. That was the actual change. Not learning to believe in a specific bigger target, but dropping the habit of limiting myself in the first place. From that point on I stopped setting a finish line and just kept climbing.

These days my first goal is to take BookingKoala to a billion dollars, and that might sound like I just put a ceiling right back up. I did not, and the difference matters. A finish line is where you plan to stop. A milestone is something you plan to pass through. The $100K was a finish line, because back then I thought it was the end of the road. The billion is a milestone, the next marker on a climb that has no end of the road, and when we reach it, I will do exactly what I did after the $100K. Look up, and keep going.

There was another belief I held back then, though. Near the end of Chapter 2 I told you that when I started, I was certain you needed some large income to ever build real wealth, millions a year, maybe even tens of millions. I believed that completely, and it was wrong, but I could not simply decide it was wrong. It only broke the day I was finally in a position to sit down, run the actual math, and see that regular people had already built wealth on incomes far smaller than I had assumed. I did not read my way out of that belief. I built my way out of it, because building is what put the math in front of me in the first place. That is exactly what I am asking of you. You do not have to believe the big number today. You only have to start, and let the building put you in a position to see it for yourself.

Your shift will be your own, and that is completely fine. For a lot of you, the change will be exactly the one I described at the start of this section. You believe $10K is doable, maybe $12K, but $20K feels like too much right now. Then you start, you watch yourself hit $5K and then $10K, and somewhere in there $20K stops looking impossible and starts looking like the next step.

That is your version. Mine was learning not to cap myself at all, and later seeing for myself that real wealth can come from a small and steady number when you stay consistent long enough. Either way, the thing that changes your belief is the same. You have to be in the game before the shift can happen. You are not behind because you cannot picture $20K today. You just have not built the proof yet that takes the ceiling off for you.

A mindset does not change on command. You cannot read a sentence in a book and suddenly believe something you did not believe a minute ago. For some people, the shift takes weeks. For some, it takes a decade. And for some, it never comes at all.

I want you to understand the one thing those people usually have in common, the ones whose mindset never changes. From what I have seen, it does not change because they never put themselves in a situation where it could. They stayed exactly where they were, believing exactly what they always believed, and nothing ever challenged it. The belief never moved because they never moved.

The moment you start, even at a number smaller than the one this book is built around, you put yourself on the path where the change can happen. You learn things you did not know before. You see progress you did not think you had in you. Your sense of what is possible stretches. That is how belief changes. Not by deciding to believe, but by building until the evidence forces you to.

That is what I want for you. Pick the number you believe in and want, build the right foundation underneath it the way this book will teach you, and start climbing. Then, if either your belief or your appetite grows along the way, aim higher.

Train the Mindset Like a Muscle

This is no different from training your body or training for a sport.

Let me give you a real one from my own life. I loved basketball from a young age. The first time I picked up a ball, I was horrible at it, and standing there that first day I never once thought I could get any good. Kids were whooping my butt every time we played. But I loved it. I played for hours every single day, and I watched the game constantly. Over the course of about two years, I got pretty good. Over the course of five, I got really good. And

somewhere along the way I looked up and realized, wow, I came a long way from that kid who could not do anything on the court.

Here is the part I want you to catch. At that point, the natural thought should have been obvious. If I came this far just by doing it every day, then ten more years of this and I could be far better than I am now, especially if I took it seriously. There is a clear path right in front of me. But I was too young to think that way. I never connected the progress I had already made to the progress that was still available to me. I just saw how far I had come, not how far I could still go. By the time I did start to see it, years had gone by, and my head was already turning toward building a business.

That is the exact thing I do not want you to miss. You start. You do the work. You watch yourself make real progress you did not think you had in you. And instead of stopping there the way I did, you use that progress as proof of what comes next. That is the road to $20K. You build, you improve, you climb, and if you keep at it long enough, you can end up sitting at $20K thinking, wow, I did not see this coming the day I started. The path was there the whole time. You just could not see it from the starting line.

Nobody becomes a bodybuilding champion the first time they pick up a weight. Nobody lifts a World Cup or a Super Bowl trophy without years of training behind them long before that moment. Even the rare rookie who wins a title in their first pro season got there on top of a decade of work, high school, college, the gym, the early mornings nobody saw. They trained. They started small, they got stronger, they saw what they were capable of, and they aimed higher than they could have imagined when they began. The belief grows because the capability grows, and the capability grows because they kept showing up.

Your mindset works the same way. You do not get to skip the training and arrive at the belief. You build the belief one rep at a time, one win at a time, one number at a time. Start with the $10K you believe in. Hit it. See what it did to your sense of what is possible. And if the belief has grown by then, you can aim higher, because you will have spent that time training yourself toward it.

Before we move on, I want to ask something of the readers who have already felt this exact shift in their own lives, because it is one of the strangest and most powerful things a person can experience, and it is hard to believe until you have lived it. Think of a time you were completely sure of some-

thing, and then time alone changed your mind. Not an argument. Not someone convincing you. Just living long enough for the belief to quietly turn over. Maybe you were certain you could never earn more than a set amount, and years later you looked up and you had blown past it without noticing the moment it stopped feeling impossible.

Maybe it was somewhere else entirely. A person you were sure you would never like, who you now count as someone you respect or even support. A place you swore you would never live and now call home. A version of your life you could not have pictured wanting, that you would not trade today. If you have a story like that, where the only thing that changed was time and the experience that came with it, tell the next reader about it in a comment under the video. What you were certain of at the start. When you first noticed the belief had moved. What it felt like to realize the ceiling you were so sure of was never really there.

What $10K a Month Actually Looks Like

Now let me be honest with you about what a $10K engine can produce once you run the system on top of it, because I am not going to sell you a fantasy. Some of the pieces I am about to name, the rule, the side pool, and insurance, get their own full treatment later, most of it in the chapter on putting your extra to work. You do not need the details yet. Here I just want you to see how they fit on a smaller engine, so the number question is fully answered before you go on. This is a tight life. Real, but tight. I want you to walk in with your eyes open.

Let me say first that $10K a month is a household number just like $20K is. It can be $10K from you alone, or $6K from you and $4K from a partner, or any split that adds up. If the idea of building the engine across two incomes is new to you, do not worry about the details here. I explain the household version in full in the next chapter. For now, just know it counts, however it is split.

And this is not some number a handful of lucky people reach. Roughly one in four households in this country already takes home around $10K a month after tax, based on Census survey data for 2024 that I list in the back of the book. One in four. To keep that much, a household is bringing in somewhere around $160,000 or more before tax, and about a quarter of American house-

holds are at or above that line. The exact gross depends on where you live, a little more in high-tax states, a little less where there is no state income tax, but the shape holds across the country. That income is sitting in regular homes on regular streets, earned by regular people. It is not rare and it is not reserved for anyone special. Whether it is reachable from where you are standing depends on your own circumstances, but the number itself is nothing unusual.

Here is how the money breaks down when you run the system honestly on a $10K engine.

Your engine is your most important asset, no matter what size it is. So the first thing you protect is the money that keeps the engine growing. You need to keep pushing that engine up toward your target, and if your engine is a business, growing it usually means putting some money back into it. If your engine is a job, this part may be easier, because climbing to the next level often does not cost you cash the way growing a business does. Either way, the engine comes first, because the engine is what makes everything else possible, whether this is your target or a step on the way to a bigger one.

Next is the 5K Rule. On a $20K engine, I tell you to put in $5K. On a $10K engine, I want to be straight with you. My honest recommendation is still to fight for as much as you can, and if you can find a way to protect the full rule contribution, do it. But the reality is that on $10K, the full amount is usually not survivable alongside everything else. So you can start the rule at $2K or $3K a month instead.

At $2K a month for thirty years at a conservative 9.3%, the rule produces roughly $3.2M once the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out, give or take. After inflation, that is roughly $1.5M in today’s spending power. That is not the $8M floor this book aims at, and it does not carry the same cushion against everything life throws at you if you want to sell everything and just spend it all across twenty or thirty years. But read this next part carefully. That is still about a million and a half dollars in today’s money, built quietly in the background, by someone who started at a smaller engine than the book recommends. Most people save nothing close to that across an entire working life. Most people reach the end with a few hundred thousand at best, often far less. So even the reduced version of this system puts you dramatically ahead of where almost everyone ends up. I would rather produce

what $2K or $3K a month builds than produce what the Standard Deal often produces, and it is not even close.

Now, what you do from here depends on your target. If you are passing through $10K on the way to a bigger engine, do not treat $2K or $3K as your forever number. It is your starting point, and as your engine grows you climb the rule toward the full $5K, as fast as your engine allows. Every year you get there sooner is a year of compounding you never have to give up. But if $10K is genuinely your target, the number you chose and the life you want, then your rule settles at what a $10K engine can honestly carry, somewhere around this $2K to $3K range. That is not a failed version of the system. It is the system, run at the size that fits your life. You keep it funded, you protect it, and it can quietly build real wealth in the background over decades. What you do not do is starve your life trying to force a $5K rule onto a $10K engine, because the math above shows there is no room for it.

After the rule, you take roughly ten percent for your side pool, the separate money that handles emergencies and opportunities, so you are far less likely to have to break the rule. On a $10K engine, that is around $1K a month going into the pool.

Then comes insurance. The whole point of the system is protection, and I would not treat the basics as optional just because the engine is smaller. A smaller cushion means a single setback does more damage relative to what you have. You may not carry the complete set yet, since that comes as the engine and the budget grow, but I would get the essentials in from the start. Take a moment to learn about insurance before you act on any of it, which is the same thing I say about anything you pick up from this book.

When you add it all up, the rule at $2K or $3K, the side pool, and insurance, you are left with somewhere around $4K to $5K a month to live on. That is the honest number. For a solo person, or a couple with no kids who do not want a flashy life, that is manageable. Tight, but manageable. It is not the comfortable $13K-a-month life a full $20K engine leaves you. It is a leaner life that asks you to keep your wants modest while the foundation gets built.

There is also more room for the whole thing to crack at this level, and I want to be honest about it. On a $20K engine, your side pool keeps growing into a real cushion that can absorb a serious hit and still leave the rule untouched. On a $10K engine, that pool is thinner, and a thin pool is the first

thing that breaks the system, because the moment it runs dry, the next emergency comes straight for the rule.

If I were running this on a smaller engine, I would not stop at the usual ten percent for the side pool. I would push it to something like twenty percent, specifically so that cushion can grow into something that protects you. That is my recommendation at this level, because a thin pool is what breaks first. But understand what it does to the math. A bigger slice into the pool means an even smaller slice left to live on. It makes a tight life tighter. And if any of this is confusing right now, do not worry. Once you read the whole book and soak up the details, it will make much more sense. Come back to this chapter when you are finished and have the entire picture in your head.

I am not going to pretend this is the dream. It is not. The full $20K system is the dream for far more people, and that is why I keep pointing you back toward it. A $10K engine with the rule running and a real side pool is still manageable, but it will be very tight, tighter than the numbers look at first glance once you protect the cushion the way you should.

I hope that is clearer now than ever. Life is not about money, but I am not going to lie to you and say money does not matter. Money is what eases the stress and buys the freedom, and the higher you climb, the more stress it removes and the more freedom it hands you. That is why $10K a month can be a good life, why $20K can be a better one, and why climbing past it can be better still. The only life that is not a good one is the Standard Deal, the one that gives you so little that your whole life becomes a stressed, tight life, with no freedom to breathe and nothing left to pass down.

Chapter 5: The Engine (Step 1)

Everything in this book runs on an engine.

This chapter is about picking that engine, understanding what one actually is and which one to build. The next chapter is about how you build it.

An engine is anything that produces real monthly extra income. There are a few ways to build one. You can start a small service business. A job is an engine, and you can climb a career into higher pay to make it a stronger one. You can grow a business you already own, or take over one someone else built.

I am going to spend a good part of this chapter on the small service business, for three reasons. It is where I started. It is where I have watched most people start. And for someone beginning with little capital and no experience, it is the most accessible engine there is, one I have yet to find any other kind of business able to beat. That last part is a bold claim, and I am not going to ask you to take it on faith. Later in this chapter, I put it through a twelve-point test, and that test is worth reading even if you never plan to start a service business, because once you have seen it you will size up every engine you ever consider differently, whether it is a business or a job. Near the end of the chapter, I also come back to the career path and the other engine options, so you know exactly how to apply the system to whatever fits your life.

Boring Beats Loud

Let me be clear about what I mean by boring, because it is easy to hear it as a word for service business and nothing else, and that is not it. Boring means proven. It means a path where your odds of reaching real money are far better, because plenty of people have walked it successfully before you. A ser-

vice business is the clearest example, and the one I know best, which is why I keep pointing at it. But a steady, high-paying career that climbs to $20K a month is boring in exactly the same way. So is an established, unglamorous business model that has been quietly making people money for decades. The common thread is not the industry. It is that the path is proven and your odds on it are better than anywhere else you could point your years.

Now, for those who choose the business route, there is one more word worth sitting with, and that word is small. We do not need to build the next Amazon to get there. A small business gets the job done just right. I am talking about one doing around one and a half million dollars in annual revenue, with strong profit margins, that you can run with a small team or outsource entirely. That is the kind of size that can produce the $20K a month in your pocket the rule requires, and it can build real wealth without consuming your life when it is done right. Now remember, I am just giving a rough example here. For some it may be more, closer to two million dollars in revenue. Most people who start a business never reach this size, and I come back to that later in this chapter. A business this size may not be impressive at a dinner party, but it makes money. While the loud, flashy plays get all the attention, a quiet engine like this one is what can actually fund the life this book is about. And small is only where you start, not a ceiling you are stuck at. That same business can be grown into something much larger later, even a massive company, and I show you exactly how in Chapter 10 and Chapter 12.

Here is a simple way to picture what we are after. Think of the ways people earn as a ladder, sorted by how hard they are and how likely they are to pay off.

At the bottom is the ordinary job that gets you by. If you need money coming in, this is the easiest thing to find. These jobs are everywhere, you can land one quickly, and they serve a real purpose, which is putting cash in your pocket when you need it. What they do not do is build the kind of income this book is about. They keep you afloat. That is their job, and there is no shame in using them for exactly that while you build.

A step up from that is where your first engine lives. These are the paths that take more work to build than an ordinary job, and they pay far more, but they give you a far better shot because they are proven. These are the boring engines I described a moment ago. They are not exciting to talk about, but

the odds are genuinely better, and the payoff is real. This is the step you are aiming for. You need one of these.

At the top are the swings. The Loud Path plays, the unproven bets with a low chance of success. The payoff can look enormous, which is exactly why they get all the attention, but most people who try them never get there. These are not where you start. Reach for the proven engine in the middle first. Get it running. That is the one that can change your life.

It is worth being precise about what loud actually means, because it comes in two forms. The first is the high-risk swing at something unproven, a bet nobody has shown reliably works, where the odds stay low no matter how exciting it sounds. The second is the too-good-to-be-true route, the fast-money schemes and overnight-success courses that gurus sell you, the ones promising you can get rich in a few months with little work or risk. I dig into those later, including how to spot the people pushing them. Both forms share the same flaw. The odds of either one producing real, lasting wealth are low, which is exactly what makes them loud instead of boring. So keep the frame simple. Boring is the proven middle path, the one with the best shot. Loud is the swing, the unproven gamble and the too-good-to-be-true pitch, where the odds stay low.

That does not mean nobody makes it on the Loud Path. People do, and I want to be honest about that, because I never want you to think I am telling you it is impossible. Some people go out, pick a harder engine with lower odds and zero foundation underneath them, swing at something unproven as their very first move, and win big. It happens. It is also not common.

For every one of those names you can think of, there are thousands you will never hear about who took the same swing and got nothing, because the ones who lose do not get put on a stage. Far more people built real, lasting wealth the quiet way, on a proven engine with better odds behind them. You just do not hear about them, because a home cleaning service that made someone wealthy over fifteen years is not a headline. If you are placing a bet with your one life, place it where far more people win.

There is a smarter time to take that kind of swing, or any Loud Path play, after you have hit your target with a proven engine first, and I come back to how and when to do that later in the book (Path B). There is also one rare exception worth walking through right now, a case where a swing can be someone’s very first engine.

When the Loud Path and the Swing Can Be Your First Engine

There is one real exception, and I want to name it honestly so you can decide for yourself. A small number of people can make the big swing their first engine. Not because the swing is any more likely to work, but because they already have a different kind of floor underneath them. Not one they built themselves. A foundation of support strong enough that if the swing does not work, they can get back up and try again.

Say you are a young soccer player with a genuine shot at going pro. You are already in one of the best programs. Your coaches believe in you and push you every day. The people around you are fully behind the goal and have the means to keep you in it. For someone in that spot, chasing the sport as a first engine can be the right call, because the support behind you means a setback is not the end. You can fall, regroup, and take another run at it.

Or say your family already owns a real business and you want to carry it forward as your own. The structure is already there. The mentorship is already there. A failed attempt does not put you on the street, because the family foundation catches you and lets you go again.

Or maybe you are twenty years old, and your parents have told you they will take care of you for the next ten years, no matter what, just so you can chase your dream. The food, the car, a roof whether you stay with them or they set you up somewhere, even a night out if you want one. And if you still have not made it after those ten years, they are willing to carry you until you land a good job. As long as they see you making real progress, they will keep backing you. That is the kind of foundation that lets you aim for the big swing, because you stay safe no matter how it plays out.

Read that last part carefully, because it is the whole point. The support has to be strong enough to let you try again, not just strong enough to catch you once. A net that catches you and then ends the attempt is not the same as a foundation you can keep launching from. If the people behind you would let you fall, dust yourself off, and take another swing, the exception might apply to you. If they would catch you once and expect you to give up the swing and settle into whatever job you can find after that, with no room to climb, it does not, and you should build the proven engine first like everyone else, which is what gives you the foundation to aim bigger later.

By now you are probably starting to get the picture, and by the time you finish this book you will see it clearly. This is not just an ordinary path. It is a sequence, and it has to be understood and executed step by step. That is why soaking in the whole book matters so much. It is how you learn to see when the timing is right for a move like the swing, and, just as important, when it is not. And if you are a beginner, new to building any kind of income, you may need to read this book twice before it fully clicks. Either way, some of it may be hard to grasp right now, but by the end of Chapter 16, the entire system will come together for most people. Do not start anything until it does and you have read the book all the way through, warnings included.

Why Now Is Different

There is something worth saying about how dramatically the possibilities have changed since the 1990s. Late starters reading this book did not grow up with the tools and systems that make building far more accessible today. Doing the whole thing from your phone the way you can now was not really an option. Working from your living room was possible, but far harder, with far fewer jobs and businesses set up to allow it. Marketing a service through social media, or learning entire business systems from free videos online, was not there the way it is today. The technology, the platforms, the payment systems, the booking software, the remote work culture, most of it either did not exist in usable form or was nowhere near as accessible when most late starters were younger. Building used to require physical locations, real capital, and systems that most ambitious people could not access.

And this is not only about building a business. The same doors opened on the job side. Back then, a high-paying career usually meant living where the jobs were and showing up to an office every day. Today you can learn the skills for a senior, high-paying role from free and low-cost resources online, apply to companies anywhere in the world, and work remotely from wherever you want to live. The location no longer has to dictate the income. A person in a small town can hold a senior remote role for a company two thousand miles away, which was out of reach for most people before remote work became normal. Whether you want to build a business or climb into a great career, the path looks more open and more reachable than it has ever been.

The late starter reading this today is often someone who wanted to build for years, but the world they grew up in did not make it possible the way it is possible now. Their delay was not laziness or lack of vision. It was a different era with different rules. The world has finally opened up enough that you can run this system from wherever you are. So run it.

I believe this is one of the best times in history to build a RICH life, not just money, but freedom and peace too. The doors are open. Walk through them.

Focus on One Thing

Before we move on, I want to name a huge mistake I see new builders make. They try to build multiple engines at once.

They start a cleaning service and also try to flip houses on the side. They run a mobile laundry service and also try to grow a YouTube channel for passive income. They start a service business and also dabble in dropshipping because someone on Instagram told them it works. Someone with a good job does the same thing in a different form, chasing side hustles instead of putting that energy into the skills and moves that would get them promoted. They split their attention across three or four income sources, hoping one of them will hit, and they end up with a handful of half-built things producing almost nothing.

This is one of the most expensive mistakes in building any engine, business or career. You need one engine. Not three. Not five. One. Pick it. Commit to it. Build it until it produces the income the rule requires. Then run the rule on it. Adding side hustles to the picture does not accelerate the path. It spreads your focus.

If you currently have three different things going at once, here is what I would tell you. Pick the one with the best chance of hitting twenty thousand a month in income fastest, or whatever target you set for yourself, and holding up for thirty years or more. Drop the other two. Yes, drop them. From my observations, the two you dropped were only diluting the one that was going to actually produce the wealth. If one of them is paying your bills right now, that is a different situation. Keep it running the way you would keep a job, and let it go once the one you picked can carry you. Always assess your own

situation before you act on anything in this book, because everyone's situation is different.

The principle is simple. Finish before you start. One engine, built all the way, beats three half-assed ones. Focus also does something else, something that changed my life and that I could never have planned for. You will see it in the next chapter, and I come back to what it really means in the chapter on focus. And yes, focus is such an important superpower that it earns its own chapter in this book. Without focus, there is no success.

Why Service Businesses (The 12-Point Test)

I have been talking about service businesses as the engine. Let me be clear about who this is for. If you want to build a business, and you are starting with little capital and little or no experience, the way I was when I started, a service business is the best path I know to get to $20K. This category beats almost every other business type for that goal, and here is why. And if building a business is not what you want, that is completely fine. A job is an equal engine for the right person. I come back to it later in this chapter. But if you have decided the business route is for you, a service business is where I would point you first.

Before I make that case, one thing needs saying plainly, and it applies to every path in this book. Most service businesses never reach $20K a month. Most businesses of any kind never do, and most careers never do either. Back in Chapter 4 I showed you that about one in four households in this country takes home $10K a month after tax, and the number this book is built on is double that. The system works. It is also hard, it takes years, and plenty of people who start do not finish or finish short of $20K. I would rather you walk in knowing that than find it out in year three or five. What I can tell you is that if you are going to try, this is a good place to start.

A service business is any business that performs a task for a customer in exchange for payment. Based on my observations, the categories worth going after are these ten, in no particular order. I will explain in a moment why these ten and not the rest of the huge service category.

1. Home cleaning
2. Mobile car detailing

3. Poop scooping (pet waste removal)
4. Lawn care and snow plowing
5. Mobile barber or salon
6. Mobile dog grooming
7. Gardening
8. Mobile laundry services
9. Gutter cleaning
10. Window cleaning

Service businesses have been building real wealth for regular people for decades, either directly through the income and the sale of the business, or by giving them the financial foundation to invest in other things that grew from there. You do not have to invent something new, just pick what has already been working for the people before you.

Services are also one of the most common types of business in the United States and across much of the world. The ten above are the accessible, low-capital corner I point people to first, but the service category is far bigger than that, everything from taxis and repair shops to trades and salons. A huge share of every small business you pass in a day is a service business of some kind. They are everywhere because they work, and because people genuinely need what they provide. This is not some hidden secret. It is the foundation of small business economies globally, and the ten are simply a good pick.

So yes, the service category is huge, but the pieces of it are not equal, and that difference is the whole game. Something that takes heavy capital to open is out of reach for most people, and when it is not out of reach it stacks on more risk than a first engine should carry. That is why I did not hand you the whole category. I narrowed it to the ten above, the ones I have watched regular people build with, across thousands of entrepreneurs running them on BookingKoala and other places. Each one earns its place by passing a specific test, and that test is what comes next so you can run it yourself. Even inside these ten, they are not equal, so learn a little about each before you pick. I would not point you to lawn care unless you can cut close to year-

round, though plenty of people run it well on half a season, so it comes down to your situation.

With that in mind, here are the reasons to weigh when you pick, and why my ten, or anything close to them, is a good bet.

One. You do not need much experience to start. You do not need a degree, and you do not need years of training. Most of these need nothing beyond the basic registration any business does to open its doors. A few can require a credential, and in those cases it usually sits with whoever performs the service rather than with the owner. That does not mean the business itself never needs one, so check what your state asks of the business and not just of the person doing the work. What keeps the barrier so low here is that the thing you are learning is not how to perform the service. It is how to build and run the business that delivers it.

Two. You do not need to be the one doing the work. This is the part that surprises most people. When I started my cleaning service, I never cleaned a single home myself. I brought on cleaners from day one. The work got done. The business grew. The owner is not required to do the labor. The owner is required to run the business. Those are two different things. Once you understand that distinction, the entire industry opens up to you.

One thing I am not going to do is tell you how to bring those people on. Employee or contractor, part time or full time, that is your call, and it depends on where you operate and how you want to run things. The rules differ from state to state and at the federal level, and they change, so look up what applies to you and set it up properly from the start.

And here is the part almost no one thinks about. Hiring is where a lot of businesses quietly die, because the talent they need is skilled, hard to find, and slow or expensive to train. That is not the case here. Most of these do not require years of training or a hard-to-find skill to get started. There is real technique to doing any of them well, and a great cleaner or groomer is genuinely good at their craft, but that work can be taught quickly, which means the pool of people who can learn it is enormous, and you can get someone productive fast without a long or costly training process.

Even inside the ten this varies, and it is worth weighing when you pick. Take poop scooping, the one everyone sleeps on. The pool of people who can do it is basically everyone, with no training at all, so staffing it is about as easy as it gets. Compare that to a business, in the service space or outside it,

where every hire has to be highly skilled. Your pool shrinks, and widening it means training that takes time or money you may not have. A big pool of easy hires is a massive advantage, and it is easy to overlook.

And this is the point worth sitting with. When someone hears cleaning service and thinks there is no real money or freedom in it, they are picturing themselves holding the mop. Of course that version has a ceiling. One person cleaning can only clean so many hours in a day, and that is true in almost any industry when you are the one doing the work. But that is not how you reach freedom. You reach it by bringing on the people who do the service, building the systems, and becoming an owner who focuses on the work they enjoy. That is what turns a service into an engine that can pay you well beyond what your own two hands ever could, and eventually keep paying you even when you step away from the day-to-day, because the team and the systems are doing the work.

Three. You do not need a lot of capital. The kind of service business I am pointing you at, the cleaning, mobile laundry, and poop scooping type, can often be started for less than one thousand dollars today. That covers getting the business itself open. What it costs to get the work done sits on top of it, and that depends on the path you take. Doing the service work yourself at the start is a different cost versus bringing on contractors, or hiring employees. Know the rules before hiring anyone and the cost of each route. When I started at nineteen, my partner and I each put in a few thousand dollars, but a lot of that was wasted because we did not know what we were doing and the technology was not yet there. Knowing what I know now, we could have started for under a thousand dollars. The capital required is not the barrier. The barrier is almost always the courage to start.

Four. Recurring revenue is structurally built in. A home cleaning customer signs up for service every two weeks or every month. A mobile laundry customer comes back on the same day every week. A poop scooping customer is on a weekly route. This means that once you earn customers, and if you learn how to keep them by doing good work, they tend to stay. The business is not starting from zero each month. You are stacking recurring revenue on top of last month’s recurring revenue. That structural advantage can make service businesses more predictable than businesses based on one-time transactions, where you have to go find every dollar again.

Some of these ten recur more naturally than others. Cleaning, mobile laundry, and poop scooping come back on a tight schedule on their own. Others, like gutter cleaning or a barber, do not lock into that same rhythm by default. People call gutter cleaners a few times a year, whenever they remember, and a haircut happens whenever someone gets around to it. That does not knock these off the list. It just means the recurring part is your job to build instead of something the service hands you. Put customers on a schedule, offer a discount for staying on it, and remind them before they would have thought to call.

Five. None of the ten are a big purchase. This matters more than people realize, especially when you are new and have not learned how to sell yet. The higher the price of something, the harder it usually is to sell, because the buyer has to stop and really think before they commit. A marketing contract or a consulting engagement can run into the thousands, and the customer weighs that kind of decision carefully. The ten are nowhere near that price. A house cleaning, a laundry pickup, a dog grooming, these are small, easy decisions for someone to say yes to. That means there is far less selling to do, which is a real advantage for a beginner. And it gets easier still when the person already knows they need the service. You are not convincing them the service should exist. You are just getting them to pick you. A low price on something people already want is one of the easiest things in the world to sell.

Six. In my view the category is among the safer ones when it comes to AI and automation, and I will tell you why I think so. People worry constantly that AI will eat their business. The service businesses I am pointing you at are among the safest, because the work has to be done in physical space, by something with hands or tools, in someone else’s home or property. That is what protects them. A service business done entirely on a screen, like bookkeeping or design, does not get this same shield, which is one more reason I keep steering you toward the hands-on, local kind. Robots will keep taking over pieces of this work, and in lawn care they already have. Homeowners can buy one themselves. But that is rarely the reason people hire out. Almost every home already owns a vacuum, and people still pay someone to clean, because they were never paying for the tool. They were paying so it would not be their problem. When the machine gets good, the business buys it too, and it cuts the labor bill while the customer keeps paying the company. For a

long time to come, I believe these tools stand to help you, not replace you. Nobody can promise what any industry looks like in twenty years, so weigh the reasoning and decide for yourself.

Seven. The demand has been growing for a long time. Far more households have two working adults than they did in the 1960s, and a household where both people work tends to pay for things a single-earner household did itself. Older homeowners keep reaching a stage where they would rather hand the yard work to someone else. Younger buyers have shown they will pay for convenience. The home services market in the United States runs in the hundreds of billions of dollars a year, and the industry points to those same forces among others when it explains its own growth. That does not mean every category climbs every single year, and a recession will show up in the numbers. But the long-run direction has been up, and you are entering a category where the customer base has been expanding rather than shrinking.

Eight. From what I have observed, the right services are close to recession-proof. Nothing is untouched in a downturn, because something always takes a hit. That does not mean your revenue holds steady. It means the business is still standing when it passes. From my experience, things like cleaning survive well, because people still do not want to do that work themselves and would rather give up something else. I lived through this during COVID. My cleaning service lost a significant amount of its sales almost overnight when lockdowns hit and people stopped letting cleaners into their homes. We thought it might be over. It took about two years, but we came back to where we had been before the lockdowns, and then past it. Think about what that took. People let strangers back into their homes in the middle of a pandemic, because they still did not want to clean them themselves and did not have the time either. If that is not enough to make someone quit the service, the business can survive a recession too.

Nine. You can run it from anywhere in the world. The owner does not need to be local from day one. The customers do not care where the owner lives. The customers care that the team shows up on time and does good work. As long as you are not the one performing the actual service, you can run a cleaning service in New York while living in Brazil. You can run a mobile laundry service in Texas while living in Spain. You can run a window cleaning service in Florida while living in Chicago.

This is one of the most underrated freedoms of a service business. Once the systems are built and the team is in place, your physical location stops being the constraint. The worker has to be where the customer is. The owner does not. That separation is what makes a service business one of the most location-independent businesses you can build. One thing worth stating clearly, and it applies to every mention of running things remotely in this book: make sure the laws allow it for your specific situation. Business licensing, work authorization, taxes, and residency rules vary by country and state, and sometimes that, not the work itself, is the real bottleneck. Check the rules for where you live and where the business operates before you build your life around it.

Ten. The business itself becomes an asset you can sell. This is the part that is sometimes forgotten, and it is a real possibility that most jobs do not offer. Some jobs do come with equity, through stock options or a stake in the company, but meaningful equity you can actually sell for a life-changing amount is rare on that path, and when you own the business outright, the whole sale value is yours. Now, most profitable businesses can be sold, not just service ones, so part of this is simply business over a job. But it is also about what kind of asset you are holding, because businesses do not sell equally well. Buyers pay more for a business that is durable, and durable is exactly what the rest of this list describes. Recession-resistant, harder for automation to reach, with revenue that recurs on a schedule. A fragile business, one exposed to downturns or the next wave of technology, still sells, just for a lower price and to fewer buyers. The more durable your asset, the more it is usually worth.

From what I have seen, a service business tends to sell for somewhere around two to four times its annual profit, and the number can climb as the business gets bigger and less dependent on you. A small one that still runs on the owner sits at the bottom of that range. One with a real team, clean books, and revenue that recurs on its own sits much higher, and the biggest ones go past it. So a business producing $250K a year in profit might sell somewhere between five hundred thousand and a million, depending on which of those it is. As more people learn about buying small businesses as an investment, I predict those multiples will climb. Those ranges are what I have watched happen, not a rule. Multiples move with the industry, the market, your books, and the year you happen to sell in, so when you get to that

point, get real valuations from a few brokers who work in your category rather than working off my numbers. Whatever the exit ends up being, it is on top of all the wealth the rule can produce while you own it.

Eleven. Local markets are split up and beatable. You do not need to compete nationally. You do not need to dominate a global market. You need to win in your specific town or city. That market is small enough to break into and win real share in, even against established players. This is not me saying everyone who tries will win. It is me saying the door is open in a way it rarely is in a national or global market, for an operator willing to do the basics better than the people already there. One reason is that many service businesses are run by entrepreneurs who are not paying attention to systems, marketing, or customer experience, or who have lost focus on the business entirely, which is exactly what I lay out in Chapter 14 on focus. A new entrant who pays attention to those things can often start making money in a few years, though nothing about it is automatic and you still have to do the work.

I lived this myself, entering a market that was already crowded with established players and still finding an opening. In many markets there is an opening for someone who pays attention. I come back to exactly how much competition I faced, and why it helped rather than hurt, later in this chapter.

Twelve. They are among the faster accessible paths, and more importantly durable ones. Because the barriers are low and the recurring revenue stacks on itself, a service business can move you toward a profitable engine reasonably quickly for how little you start with. You are not waiting on years of schooling or a slow climb up someone else’s ladder. I am not going to claim it is the single fastest thing you could do, because it is not. Some paths can reach a big number faster. And I am not going to point at the businesses around you and tell you exactly what they take home, because I cannot see inside their books any more than you can. What I can tell you is that this is a proven, established model that clearly produces real income for the people who run it well.

But here is the part I most want you to sit with, because it is easy to get it backwards. Getting there fast and getting there right are two different things. We are not talking about hitting $20K once. We are talking about producing it consistently, month after month, in a way you can sustain. For a service business, that means systems that keep running whether or not you

are grinding that day. For a job, and I cover this later in the chapter, it means a role you can hold for the long haul without it wearing you down, one you can do well from a place of enjoyment rather than white-knuckling through it.

Either way, the enemy is the same. A faster path that has you busting to re-earn the number every single month, hating every minute, one burnout away from it all stopping, is not the engine this book is built on. The whole point is an engine you can keep producing on for years, so you get the freedom and the peace, not just the number. Speed is nice. An engine that pays you without costing you your life is the actual prize.

When you stack all twelve of these criteria together, the case for this kind of service business is overwhelming. Not every service business clears the bar, to be clear. A taxi operation or a big equipment-heavy repair shop is a service business too, and neither passes all twelve. What passes is the specific profile the ten share, local, low-capital, hands-on but hirable, with revenue you can put on a schedule. I have looked hard outside that profile and have not found another category that passes all twelve. The closest ones that do are more businesses of the same profile, things like pool service, pest control, and commercial office cleaning, and that only proves the point. Nothing outside this profile clears all twelve.

And I am not making this claim from a guess or from a quick search online. I have real experience across a lot of these industries, either directly or from close observation, because over the years I have started, invested in, or partnered on all sorts of them. Marketing companies. Subscription boxes, back when those were hot. Consulting. Affiliate marketing. Dropshipping. Ecommerce products. Software. Media. Influencer businesses. I have been part of these in one form or another, and several of them I shut down because they were not worth the time and money compared to what I am building now. So when I tell you the service business wins, it is not because I never looked at the alternatives. It is because I looked at them up close. And to be clear, I am not saying any of these are bad businesses. Plenty of people do well in them. What I am saying is that they are not better starting points for most people who begin with nothing, no connections, and no experience, the way I did.

Still, do not take my word for it. Test it yourself. Copy these twelve points into any AI and ask it to find a business outside of service businesses that

passes all twelve for a beginner starting with no experience and almost no money, the way I am framing it in this book. That last part matters, so put it in the prompt, because without it the AI will reach for businesses that only work if you already have capital or expertise, which is not the person I am talking to. I have done this myself more than once, and I have yet to see it produce one that survives an honest look. It either hands you another service business, which, again, is the same category, or it names something from a different category and insists it qualifies, and the moment you make it grade that business against all twelve points one by one, it falls apart.

It may also tell you to buy an existing business instead of building one, sometimes even a service business, and yes, you can occasionally buy one for very little money down. But buying is not the best first move for someone with no experience. It is like swimming out past the point where you can touch the bottom before you are a strong swimmer. Some people handle it fine, but plenty get in over their heads, and when you have never run a business you cannot tell a good deal from a trap. Buying a business is a real strategy, but it is a move for after you have some real experience and know what you are actually looking at, not a starting point.

To be clear, none of these claims came from the AI. They came from years of doing this myself and watching others. I am only pointing you to the AI as a way to pressure test what I am telling you, in case I missed something. Running it yourself will convince you faster than anything I can write here. Just use your own judgment on what it tells you. It does not get everything right.

And I am also not saying there is definitely nothing else out there. There very well might be. So if you run the test and find something that passes all twelve, and it is something you like, take it seriously. Just make sure you have real proof it can produce the money the way I am telling you a service business can, and beyond the money, the kind of RICH life we are building here.

One more thing on the test before we move on. Do not only aim it at other categories. Run it against my ten as well, because even these are not equal, and each one hits some of the twelve points harder than others depending on where you live and how you would run it. One might be more recession-resistant in your area. Another might have stronger recurring demand, or an easier path to a team. The test is not just how you rule out the weak ideas. It is

how you find the strongest fit for you specifically out of the ten, which is exactly what the next section is about.

Choosing Your Service Business

I want to make this section practical, because what follows is bigger than picking a service business. The way I choose between these ten, weighing the market, the demand, the durability, the path to a team, is the same way you should size up any engine you ever consider, a business or a job. So whether you are starting here because you have little money and little experience, and this is the clearest door in, or you simply want to understand what makes a strong model strong, the thinking is the same, and it will sharpen the decisions you make from here. So, which one do you pick?

My honest answer is this. Pick from the ten I listed earlier, or a very similar industry. They are not the only good service business categories in existence, but they are the ones I can speak to with the most confidence. Pick from that list and you are picking the businesses I always recommend to start with. And if you want the most current picture, look beyond this list too. On BookingKoala we keep a blog post updated with the best service businesses to start right now. It is based on what I have watched work across BookingKoala users and other places, along with where I see openings in the market that most people have not noticed yet. You will find it at bookingkoala.com/ideas. A list printed in a book cannot change, but industries do over the decades, so that post will give you a more current read than these pages can. You do not need our software, or any software, to start one of these. Every business on that list can be run on whatever platform you want. I point you to ours, and you should know that I make money when you use it, for as long as I own part of the company.

Within that list, I would prioritize the categories with the strongest recurring models. The engines I have watched succeed are the ones where customers naturally come back on a predictable schedule. Home cleaning every two weeks. Lawn care every week during the season. Dog grooming once a month. Poop scooping once a week. Mobile laundry services on repeat. Those engines build their own backlog because each customer is on a standing schedule, coming back every week or every month without you having to win

them again each time. A one-time service can work, but I prefer a recurring service model.

From there, the right pick for you comes down to one main question. Which one has the best chance of making real money in your specific local market? And if you plan to run it remotely, you have an edge here, because you are not limited to your own town. You can pick the business and the market together, choosing a place where that service has the best shot.

And if you are worried you will not enjoy any of them, let me tell you what I learned the hard way.

You can find love and meaning in any of these businesses if you build the right culture around them. The category itself is rarely what makes the work enjoyable. What makes it enjoyable is the people you do it with and the routines you build around it. Partners you like working with. People who feel like family. Team vacations everyone looks forward to. You see this in the most boring companies in the world. Insurance companies. Industrial supply distributors. Plumbing companies. Roofing. Not many people get into those because the work itself is exciting. They stay because the team is good and the culture is real. So do not pick your service business based on which category you think you will love most. Pick the one that has the best shot at hitting twenty thousand a month in income in your market, then build a company you want to spend time in. The culture is the thing you build, not the thing you inherit from the category.

One more thing before we move on. Some readers will look at this list and worry the categories are too competitive, that home cleaning is already saturated in their city or that lawn care has too many established players. A crowded market is a proven one. The customers already exist, they already know they need the service, and nobody has to be convinced the thing is worth buying. Empty markets are usually the harder ones, because if nobody is doing it where you live, that might mean the demand is not there. When I started in the Chicago area, there were hundreds if not thousands of local competitors already operating, and some had been in business since before I was born. I went in anyway, and the competition made it easier, because the customers already understood what they were buying. There is far more to this, and I come back to it in the chapter on focus.

If you want to see other entrepreneurs building service businesses, go to filipboksa.com. I share stories there of real builders growing their engines.

Many of them started with no experience and no perfect plan. Their results are their own and not a promise of what you will do. The stories on the site are from people of all sorts of backgrounds, ethnicities, and countries.

And I really do want you to win. I believe a service business is one of the best paths for most people who are starting with little, and you do not have to take my word for it. You can find plenty of people online saying the same thing. Assume most of them have an angle, because that is how it usually works online, and that includes me. So let me be clear about mine. If you use BookingKoala, we make money from it. But here is the thing. BookingKoala benefits most if you stay with us for a long time, and you only stay if the value is really there, exactly like I teach in this book. If you start a service business and quit inside three months, that does very little for us. We want customers who stay for years, the way so many of them do, and that only happens if the software and the information, including a book like this, are honest and helpful.

If you win, you keep using the product, and that means we win too. So think of it as a relationship where both sides win, and for me to win I need you to win first. There is no catch I am hiding, and it is why I love this model. Anyone can look at it and see it clearly. That mindset is how I built this book, and it is why I do not hold anything back in these pages. I have nothing to lose by being this open, and much more to gain, so remember that as you go through the book.

The Career Engine

A career path works too, and there are more jobs that can get you to your target than most people assume. One honest note, though. A career engine has to run for a long time, so income that leans entirely on heavy overtime, big commission years, or endless extra shifts is only as reliable as your ability to sustain it. Bodies wear down. Strong sales years do not repeat on command. Overtime budgets get cut. So if you can, lean on a base income you are able to hold for the long haul, and treat the overtime and the commissions as a boost on top rather than the whole foundation.

I am not going to list the careers that can get you to that target. The list is long, far longer than anything I could fit on a page here, and it changes as in-

dustries change. If the career route is yours, that research is yours to do, and it is worth doing properly.

Other Businesses

If you are drawn to a different business model or you have the capital, experience, or relationships to make it work, the principles in this book still apply. The engine changes. The rule does not. Some of them ask more of you up front than a service business does, but for the right person, one of them can be the better opportunity. It depends heavily on the foundation underneath you, the support, capital, and experience you are starting with, and in later chapters you will see clearly why that foundation matters.

Know Your Goal

Before you commit to any engine, check it against the goal. At this stage, there is only one goal. An engine that produces $20K a month in income after tax, and one that has a clear path to get there, ideally with room above it. Some paths get you there faster than others, and that is fine. What matters is not how fast, but whether the path clearly leads there at all.

The mistake people make is skipping this check. They start a business or take a job because it is available, then try to make their life fit whatever ceiling that engine has. By the time they realize the engine cannot take them where they need to go, they have spent years on the wrong one.

Here is the simple test I use to tell them apart. First question. Does this engine have a clear path to $20K a month in income after tax, or my share of it if my partner and I are building the number together? The path does not have to be fast. It has to be real. A career that takes ten years of training and climbing to reach that number still passes, as long as the number is reachable at the end of it. What fails the test is an engine where the math never gets there no matter how long you work it or how hard you push. Second question. Is this engine moving me toward the RICH life, the money plus the freedom plus the peace, or is it just a bigger paycheck with my time and peace signed away to get it? If yes to both, commit and be patient. If no to either, the loyalty is misplaced, and it is time to change engines.

That said, if you are choosing between engines and more than one can get you there, I would go after the one that reaches $20K the fastest. Remember how the rule works. The sooner you start compounding, the more your account grows, and the biggest growth happens at the very end, which you will see in Chapter 9. Every year you shave off the front is a year of compounding you keep at the back, where it is worth the most. So a clear path at any speed passes the test, but a faster path is worth reaching for when you have the choice.

I want to be honest that this is my personal lean, not a rule you have to live by. It is a big part of why I chose business myself. I did not want to wait to build the thing I wanted to build, so speed mattered a lot to me. But not everyone weighs it the same way, and you should not pick your engine based only on what I did. The faster-engine advice is for when you are truly torn between two paths, not a reason to talk yourself out of one you already know you want. And remember, even though I chose the faster route, it does not always play out that way, and I mention that throughout the book. There is always risk.

Pick Work That Makes You Happy

You are trying to build a path to freedom, not a path to stopping work, and the difference is easy to miss. Here is the part that makes it click. The work does not stop whether you build a business or a career, not for a long time. Hand off every task in a business and you are still working, on growing it, on the next thing, on your own life. So the goal is not to stop working. It is to make the work yours, so the hours you put in go into something you would choose, something that would make you happy. That is the same instruction on both, and it just looks different on each one.

If you are building a service business and you want freedom over your time, you need to hire. That does not mean you cannot do the work at all. Do it early if it teaches you the operation and saves you cash, and keep doing it later if you genuinely love it. But you have to know your goal. If your goal is the $20K target, you need to do the math and see what the model allows. If you are the only one cleaning or poop scooping, there is no way you can hit that monthly income doing it yourself alone in those industries, no matter how much you love the work. If you want to keep doing the work, you can,

but you need to hire others to make the math possible. Become an owner. Learn how to hire, move into a management role, and if you really want to be on the job, work alongside your team while still being the boss. Be honest about what your model can produce.

I knew from the start that I did not want to do the cleaning myself, and it has produced enormous value over the years without me ever being the one swinging the mop. That was the design from day one. Build the system. Bring on the labor. Focus on growing. As the business grows, the same idea moves past the service work. Once you can afford it, support, scheduling, marketing, finance, and hiring itself all get handed to someone whose job it is. That does not mean you step back and do nothing. It means your time is finally free for the work that moves things.

If you are going after a career, the same idea applies in a different form. The goal is not to become a slave to the job. Go after work you love, because on a career that is the closest thing to freedom you get while you are still building. A job that makes you miserable for thirty years is not freedom. It is a different kind of cage. How much time a career leaves you varies enormously, and I go through that honestly in the chapter on freedom, so read it before you lock one in.

For me the answer was always a business. I wanted to build the environment I would be part of every day for the next twenty, thirty, forty, fifty years, and I wanted to own it rather than hope someone else handed it to me. That is just who I am. For you it might be the same, or it might be a job at a company that genuinely gives you that environment. Both can get you there, with their own tradeoffs. What I will not do is pretend that an engine which makes you wealthy but leaves you trapped is a win. That is not the deal we are making here, whether it is a business or a job.

Do not get me wrong. The early days are hard. In the beginning you show up, do the extra work, and put in more than the money seems worth, because that stretch is the price of building something that can pay you later, with no guarantee it will. But the grind is a phase, not the whole life. The hours themselves are not the problem. Working seventy hours a week because you want to, because you love it, is freedom. Being forced to work them just to keep the thing running is the cage. The difference is whether those hours are a choice or a requirement. Build for the freedom, not just for the income.

I want to say something here that I mean with my whole heart. If the only thing you take from this entire book is the courage to leave a job you hate for one you love, even if the new one pays exactly the same, I have done my job. That is a real win. A lot of people spend decades in work that quietly drains them because they are scared to make a move. If this book is the push that gets you out of that and into something you enjoy showing up to, then it was worth your time, even if you never use a single other thing in these pages.

You do not have to build a business. You do not have to run the rule. You do not have to chase $20K a month. If all you do is trade a cage for a place you are happy to be, that alone can change the rest of your life. I would be proud to have been even a small part of that. Just do not walk out without a plan, and move at a pace your own situation can handle.

Build for Where You Want to Work From

Here is something worth deciding early. Where do you want to work from?

For a lot of people, the answer is working from home, or from anywhere they want to be. For others, it is being around people in an office every day. And for plenty of people it is neither. Some do their best work out in the field, moving between job sites, seeing different places and different people every day, and would not last long stuck in the same room, whether that room is at home or at an office. None of these is better than the others. What matters is knowing which one is actually you.

I happen to love working from home and do my best work when no one is around me. But for some people, home is full of distractions, and they cannot focus there the way they could somewhere else. For others, it runs deeper than focus. Some people genuinely need to be around other people to feel good, and put them at home alone and they can burn out within months and end up miserable, because seeing people and talking to people is part of what keeps them going. If that is you, an office, or work out in the field, is not a prison. It is the setup that fits you. Building for a setup that fights how you work, or how you feel, is its own kind of trap.

I know this one from my own life. When I was young, I always thought about playing a sport and maybe going pro, because I loved watching sports. What I was too young to understand was everything that came with that life. The constant travel. How tiring it is. How much time you spend away from

your family. I have seen interviews with athletes who make great money and still say they hate the travel and hate being away from the people they love. Sometimes you do not learn these things about yourself until later. You know yourself best. Figure out what you want your days to look like, and if you are building, build for that.

Knowing a service business can be run from anywhere is not the same as building it that way on purpose. If you want to work remotely, from home, from different cities or countries, while traveling, build the engine that way from the start, with systems that run over the internet and a team trained to handle things without you in the room. If you want that freedom but build something that needs you physically present every day, you have built yourself a location prison even if everything else is working. My wife has run our cleaning service remotely from our home for over five years, entirely from a laptop and a phone, and most modern service platforms are built to make exactly that possible.

The same applies to jobs. If you want a remote-capable career, pick that on purpose. Some companies are fully remote. Some are office-only. Many are hybrid. If location freedom matters to you, this is part of the important decision when picking which company to commit to. Showing loyalty to an office-only company that you secretly want to work remotely from is years wasted. Either you stay miserable, or you eventually have to leave and start over somewhere else.

This is also one of the unique risks of building through a job rather than a business. Even if you have location freedom today, you do not own it. Your boss does. Your CEO does. The board does. They can wake up one day and decide everyone needs to come back to the office. This is not made up. Plenty of companies that promised remote work was here to stay during the pandemic took it back within a few years of making that promise, and employees who had moved cities or countries on the strength of those promises were left choosing between uprooting their lives again or leaving the company. When you own the business, you own the location decision. When you work for someone else, they do. The freedom is real, but it is conditional, and the conditions are not yours to set.

Where you work from shapes your days more than most people realize. The freedom to choose it, whether that means your home, the road, or an of-

fice full of people, is one of the most underrated forms of wealth. Build the engine that puts that choice in your hands.

Build Something That Can Survive Downturns

Every engine you build needs to survive bad years, not just good ones. If you are building a $20K monthly engine and running it for decades, you will hit at least one major recession during that window. Probably more. Your engine has to survive them.

Some engines are very exposed to downturns. If what you sell is something people can put off, or something that mostly gets bought when times are good, that is the profile. Those can produce great revenue in good years and collapse in bad ones. The durable ones are the opposite. They are built on things people keep paying for even when money is tight, the everyday essentials rather than the extras, so the income drops instead of disappearing and comes back when things settle.

If you are picking your engine, ask yourself one question. Does this engine produce something people need even when money gets tight? If yes, you have built durability into the foundation. If no, you are building a fair-weather engine that can disappear in a year you cannot predict.

The same question matters just as much if your engine is a career. Do not pick a field you do not believe will still be around in twenty or thirty years. Be careful picking one that is slowly dying, where the work is shrinking a little more every year even if it looks fine today. And do not pick one that gets gutted the moment money gets tight, where the layoffs come first and come hardest in every downturn. A career is an engine too, and it has to survive the same bad years a business does.

What makes it different from a business is that when a recession hits a fragile field, you do not just lose some revenue. You can lose the whole income in a single afternoon when the layoff list comes out. So choose a career the same way you would choose a durable business. That is what durability looks like on the job side.

Hitting $20K Together

The $20K a month does not have to come from one person.

If you are married or have a long-term partner you trust, the engine can be split between you. You do $10K a month. Your spouse does $10K a month. The household produces $20K. The rule works the same way. The math does not care who earned which portion. It only cares that the household produces it consistently.

And here is one more thing worth knowing, one that almost nobody thinks about because it does not show up until decades later. Social Security is calculated on each person separately, off their own earnings record, and only up to a yearly wage cap. That record is built on wages, so if you own the business and pay yourself partly in distributions instead of salary, that part does not build it. Two partners each earning their half of a $20K household in wages land close to that cap individually, so both of them can collect near the top of what the program pays. Aim lower and both checks come in smaller, every month for the rest of your lives. What it takes to reach that top, including the thirty-five years of earnings behind it, is back in Chapter 3. There is a second piece to it. Once a person passes the wage cap, every dollar above it adds nothing to that person’s benefit. If one partner earned very little, their own check will be small, so they can collect up to half of what the bigger earner gets instead. So while you are both alive, two checks built near the cap beat one big check plus that half. So an even split between two partners is worth thinking about rather than a lopsided one, and worth running past someone who knows your situation before you plan around it.

In practice it rarely starts out even, and that is fine, because you have decades to close the gap. One combination I have seen work over and over is one spouse with a stable, well-paying job and the other building a service business from scratch. The job covers the bills while the business gets built. The business starts at $1K a month. Then $3K. Then $5K. One day it is producing enough on its own to replace the entire job income and then some. At that point the household has options. The job-holder can quit and join the business. The job-holder can keep working if they enjoy it and the household income gets bigger. The job-holder can shift to part-time. The point is the household built two engines in parallel, and now they have choices.

Where It All Starts

The Standard Deal hands you an income that was never built to get you where this book wants to take you. The Boring Path shows you how to build one that is. It all starts with the engine. Now let me show you how to build it.

Chapter 6: How to Build Your Engine

This chapter is about how to build your engine. The ideas are simple. The work takes years.

There is no step-by-step tactical advice in this chapter. No marketing channels. No hiring scripts. No pricing formulas. That is its own subject. What you will find here are the big decisions you have to get right and keep right. These are not one-time choices. You make them and remake them every year for as long as you are building. Get them right, and they can stack up in your favor for decades. Get them wrong, and they can cost you years.

Value Is Everything

If you remember nothing else from this chapter, remember this. Building a $20K monthly engine comes down to giving real value to real people. You cannot fake your way to that level. You can fake it for a month. Maybe a year. But the truth usually comes out.

If you are building a business and you are not giving real value, your reputation usually takes the hit sooner or later. Customers tend to leave. Bad reviews pile up. The cost to get a new customer climbs, because a new customer costs more than a kept one.

If you are building a career and you are not giving real value, it usually catches up with you. Maybe not right away. Maybe you can hide behind a good company name or a strong team for a while. But in any serious role, what you actually bring tends to become visible over time. People who do not bring value tend to be among the first to get cut when it matters. People who do usually get kept and moved up.

Here is what value-driven building actually produces. My cleaning service has been in maintenance mode for more than eight years now. Sales have held in the same general range year after year (some years up some down) for the last eight years, apart from 2020 and 2021, when COVID disrupted everything for everyone. We spend very little on advertising. We have not pushed for new customers in any real way since the early growth days when we were building out the client base.

Why does it keep producing? Because we built it on real value. The cleaners do great work. The customers trust us. They stay. Many have been with us for five years or more. Some for over ten. They refer new customers, which means our customer base keeps growing on its own without us spending much to get people in the door. That means more names, emails and phone numbers, not necessarily more sales. What limits us is not customers. It is cleaners. We turn work away most weeks because we do not have the people to do it. More on that later in the book. Some customers move away, then come back when they return to the area, because they remember the service and want it again. The recurring nature of cleaning, plus referrals, plus returns, means customers we got during the early growth years are still paying us today and bringing new customers in with them.

This is what real value can buy you. A business that takes very little to keep running because customers want to keep paying you. An asset that produces steady income with light ongoing effort because the foundation was built right. That outcome is hard to reach any other way, and almost always comes from value being the foundation from the start.

There is another example of what real value buys you that I want to share, because it shows how far this one idea can take you. BookingKoala exists because I was obsessed with value for the cleaning service.

When I started building the software that became BookingKoala, I had no plan to turn it into a separate business. I needed software to run my cleaning service. The platforms out there at the time were not good enough for what I wanted to deliver to my customers, or for what I needed to run the business behind the scenes for myself and the cleaners. So we built our own.

Every feature was about making the cleaning service better. Better booking. Better dispatching. Better customer experience. Better cleaner experience. Better recurring service management. The software had to be excellent because the cleaning service had to be excellent. I was not building a

product to sell. I was building the operating backbone of a cleaning service I cared about more than anything else.

Then something I did not expect happened. Other service business owners saw what we had built and wanted access to it. Not just cleaning services. Lawn care entrepreneurs. Pest control owners. Pool service companies. Dog groomers. Window cleaners. Pressure washing crews. Businesses in industries I had never worked in, all looking at software we had built only for my cleaning service and saying the same thing. This is exactly what I need.

That is because service businesses are far more alike under the hood than they look from the outside. A cleaning service and a lawn care company look like different worlds to a customer. But the engine that runs them is nearly identical. Recurring appointments. Scheduling crews. Dispatching the right person to the right job. Handling no-shows and reschedules. Taking payments. Managing reviews. Keeping customers coming back on a set rhythm. The surface service is different. The machinery underneath is the same. By building obsessively for one service business, we had accidentally built something that fit a lot of them.

That is when BookingKoala became a business. And the thing that made it valuable to every one of those entrepreneurs is the same thing that made it valuable to me. It was built by someone running a service business, solving real service business problems, with a high bar and no shortcuts. A lot of business software is built by people who have never run the kind of business they are selling to, so they end up guessing at some of the problems. Ours was built from the inside, by an entrepreneur living those problems every day, which is a big part of why it worked for entrepreneurs across industries I had never set foot in. The depth in one service business is what made it land in so many of them.

The point here is simple. When you build with obsessive focus on real value, you sometimes create something bigger than you set out to make. The cleaning service was the goal. The software was the tool. The software became its own business because the value I poured into it was real enough that other people wanted it. That rarely happens if you build for shortcuts. It rarely happens if your mindset is about taking. Real value creates real outcomes, and sometimes those outcomes are bigger than anything you planned.

I want to take this one step further, because it applies to you no matter what you build. Everything you learn, every problem you push through, every lesson you earn the hard way on your journey becomes value you can give to someone else later. When you do the work and you actually come to know something, you are often holding something other people would pay for. That holds at every level. The cleaner who learns the trade can teach it. The entrepreneur who builds a business can show others how. The person who survives a hard year can guide someone walking into theirs. Your journey is not just building you a business. It is building you a deep well of value that you can pour into more than one thing.

This book is proof of exactly that. I could not have written it if I had not kept going, kept learning, and kept giving real value to others for around fourteen years. The book exists because the journey gave me something worth saying. And now the book itself is another way to give value. If it changes lives the way I believe it can, it becomes another asset in its own right. It spreads what I am building. It helps more people find their own path. It can even stand on its own as something real. None of that would exist if I had stopped early or built for shortcuts. The value I gave came back to me as the ability to give even more value, through a completely different thing I never set out to make. Just as I never planned to build BookingKoala when I started my cleaning service, I never planned to write this book when I started BookingKoala. Each one came from the one before it, and none of it came from a plan. It all came from staying the course and pushing.

That is the deepest version of this principle. Give real value long enough and the value compounds, not just in money, but in what you become capable of giving next. The work you do today is quietly building the next thing you may be able to offer the world, even if you cannot see it yet.

That is also why I refuse to take shortcuts, with the business, with the work, or with this book. A shortcut feels faster, but it leaves you with something ordinary, the same as everyone else. The people who want something that is worth something go looking for whoever put in the extra effort, and they can feel the difference. Think about the guru who never got you results. You do not go back to them, and you carry a little more skepticism into the next thing. I want the opposite. I want you to get real value from this and think, this changed my life, Filip is the real deal. That stays with you, and it builds something real between us. So I put the effort in.

You are holding an example of that right now. I did not write it once and send it off. By the time it reaches you, I will have gone through it cover to cover many times over, and each pass takes weeks. I am writing these very words during one of those passes, still hunting for anything I can make clearer, truer, or more useful to you. I will probably go through the whole thing another ten or fifteen times before I am done, adding months of work I would honestly rather not spend. But the book requires it, so I do it. I did not want to give you just another book. I wanted to give you the one that hands you more real value than any other book you pick up.

And I want you to bring the same discipline to your side of this book, because it is one of the clearest lessons I can hand you about how value and results actually get produced. Whenever I know something is the right thing to do, I do it, even when I do not want to. Even when I do not feel like going over something for the sixth time, or reading something in full to soak up the critical information, I do it anyway, because an extra week of effort that produces years or decades of upside is one of the best trades that exists.

That is exactly why I keep telling you not to skip anything in this book. Soak up every detail. The book paints one picture from many different angles, and the reader who skips sections never quite sees it. The reader who takes all of it in gets something else entirely. The picture forms, clearly enough that it can stay with you for decades, and it quietly shapes your decisions toward the life this book is pointing you at.

Most people do not want to do the work. They just want to skip to the front of the line. Do not be most people. Do the work.

Now let me show you the opposite. I see this all the time with many new BookingKoala entrepreneurs.

A new business owner comes in, and their mindset is, “How can I squeeze as much money as possible out of every client?” They see every refund request as a threat. Every complaint gets treated like the customer is lying. The mindset is defensive and built around taking. “The service was done well, they have no reason to complain, no refunds, no matter what.”

This is one of the biggest mistakes you can make in business. The mindset is completely backwards.

The right mindset should always be this. What is best for my brand? By brand, I mean your reputation.

Here is an idea I understood from the start but that has only gotten clearer with each passing year. What is best for your brand is almost always what is best for your client. When you build around your brand, you build around your client in the same motion. It is not a trade-off.

A customer asks for a $50 refund. The taking entrepreneur argues. Negotiates. Pushes back. Wins the $50.

The brand-focused entrepreneur looks at it differently. Is this $50 worth the risk to my reputation? If a customer is upset enough to ask for $50 back, they may well be upset enough to leave a bad review, tell their friends, and never come back, taking their network with them. That $50 you defended could cost you thousands in lost lifetime value from that one customer and their connections. So the brand-focused entrepreneur refunds the $50 without a second thought.

Here is something the taking entrepreneurs do not realize. If you are running a good business, refund requests are usually very rare. You could refund every single one, and it would make little to no difference to your revenue. When you do get one, one of two things is happening. Either it was a bad day at your company and you genuinely should make it right. Or the customer is trying to get something out of you, which is rare and still a small enough amount of money that it does not matter. As your business grows, individual refunds matter even less. Refusing them does not save you real money. It just costs you reputation.

Multiply that decision across hundreds of small situations over years. The taking entrepreneur wins each small battle. They keep the $50, the $200, the $500 they would have refunded. They are sure they are running a smart, tight ship. Meanwhile, their reputation rots. Bad reviews pile up. Word of mouth turns negative. The cost to get a customer climbs.

The brand-focused entrepreneur does the opposite. They refund freely when it is right. They eat small losses to protect bigger relationships. Five years in, their reputation has stacked up in their favor. Word of mouth carries them. Reviews stay positive because small problems got fixed early instead of growing into big ones. The cost to get a customer stays low because referrals do the work. They spend almost nothing on marketing because their brand markets itself.

The taking entrepreneur argues over $50 and can lose far more over time. The brand-focused entrepreneur refunds $50 hundreds of times and builds

an asset worth far more than every refund combined. Same business model, wildly different outcomes. The difference is mindset.

Here is another version of the same mistake. Pricing.

A lot of entrepreneurs think they can just raise prices every year because customers seem willing to pay more. They look at the obvious data. Bookings are still coming in at higher prices, great, the strategy is working. What they do not see is what is happening underneath.

Here is a made-up example to show the shape of it. At old prices, customers were staying for three years. At the new higher prices, they are staying for three months. The bookings still come in, so on the surface it looks fine. But you have traded long-term loyal customers for short-term customers who feel they are paying too much and start looking elsewhere within a quarter.

The lifetime value math is brutal. A customer paying $200 a month for 36 months is worth $7,200. A customer paying $250 a month for 3 months is worth $750. You raised the price by 25 percent, and if it pushes that customer out early, your lifetime value from them can drop by almost 90 percent. And that does not even count the referrals you are losing. A customer who stays three years sends you new customers along the way. A customer who leaves after three months barely had time to refer anyone. The bookings look great in the short term. Underneath, the long-term value can be quietly shrinking.

The harder part of this mistake is that the data is hard to see. Getting new customers is easy to track. Lifetime value over multi-year windows is much harder to track. It is easy to look only at the simple numbers and miss what is actually happening. They keep raising prices, congratulate themselves on the bookings, and wonder why churn keeps climbing and referrals keep falling.

This does not mean you can never raise prices. It means you raise them in line with value. If you have made the service better in ways customers can feel, you can charge more for it. If you are charging more just because the market will currently bear it, you are taking instead of giving value, and customers tend to leave the moment they find another option.

The same thing happens in jobs. The career version of the taking entrepreneur is the employee whose mindset is “I am not doing this for free” or

“just get through it.” Anything beyond the minimum is a refusal. Extra effort is treated like being used. Going above and beyond is for suckers.

Here is something career builders need to understand. Your boss notices. Your boss’s boss notices. The owner notices. They might not say anything. They might never give you direct feedback. But they form an opinion based on what they see, and that opinion shapes whether you get promoted, get raises, get put on the important projects.

The employee who always gives the minimum signals to leadership that they are unlikely to reach the top. They have put a ceiling on themselves. They are telling leadership that they are someone to pay for today’s work, not someone to invest in for the future. The result is predictable. They stay at their current level. They get cost-of-living raises at best. They watch other people get promoted past them. Since in a career you are the brand, your reputation starts to rot.

The employee who gives real value and sometimes goes the extra mile even when it does not show up in their paycheck gets noticed at the right companies. They become the person leadership trusts with bigger responsibilities. They become the obvious choice for the next promotion. Their pay grows because their reputation inside the company grows. The extra effort that did not show up in this year’s paycheck can show up in a bigger paycheck a few years from now. And do not forget the other side of it. When layoffs come, this person is one of the last names on the list, because companies fight to keep the people who clearly produce value.

Notice the key word there, which is the right company. Going the extra mile at the wrong company is wasted effort, because you are giving value to a place that will not give it back. The first step is finding a company and a manager that have your interests at heart. Once you have that, give value and let it stack up. If you do not have it, find a better engine.

The right mindset is the same whether you build a business or a career. Give real value, build your reputation, and trust that the market will reward it over time. It usually does, even if the timing is not when you want it. So when you are choosing what to build and how to build it, start with one question. Am I going to be giving real value to real people? If the answer is yes, you have a foundation to build on. If the answer is no, change your plan before you start.

Who You Build With

There is another decision that shapes the entire build, and many people make it casually even though it can cost them more than almost any other. Who you build with. Let me tell you what the right partnership looked like for me, because it is one of the most powerful things you can have in the early years.

We would sit down together, my best friend who was my business partner and I, and just talk about the future. Drinks, good food, conversations about what life would be like when we made it. Those moments were some of the best of my life. We were not making the money yet. We were just building. But the vision was clear and shared, and that mattered.

The shared vision was one half of it. The daily work ethic was the other, and we kept each other honest on that without even trying. We were competitive in a healthy way. We were on Skype, a video and voice calling app that has since shut down, basically from the moment we woke up to the moment we went to bed. If one of us left the room to eat, we paused the mic. When we came back, we turned it back on. The line was always open.

If he woke up earlier than me, I would make it a challenge to wake up earlier than him for the next few days. Then he would do the same. It was a constant back and forth. Not because we wanted to beat each other, but because we did not want to let each other down. We each wanted to make sure we were doing our fair share. The competition was about pulling our weight, not about winning against each other.

That partnership matters. If you can find someone who is in it with you, really in it, willing to pull their weight, willing to do the work, the journey is so much easier than going alone. Inside BookingKoala, I have seen all kinds of pairings build something real. A husband and wife running the business together, where one handles the field work and the other runs the office. A parent and their grown kid building side by side, which I have watched happen many times, and it is a beautiful thing to see. Two close friends. Siblings.

The specific relationship does not matter. What matters is that it actually works, that both people pull their weight, share the vision, and push each other instead of dragging each other down. A bad partnership can sink you, and you are usually far better off going solo than tied to the wrong person. A good one makes the whole thing lighter.

And they do not even have to be a business partner or co-owner the way mine was. It can be an employee you hired who you love working alongside, someone with no ownership stake at all who is simply in it with you just as much. I have worked closely with people in exactly that position. They push, they see the vision, and working with someone like that is genuinely fun, because they push me to push harder too. The title does not matter. What matters is that they are truly in it.

This works for career builders too. A close colleague, a mentor, or even a peer at another company on a similar path can be the partnership that pulls you forward. Not everyone can find that. But if you can, it changes everything.

And do not get discouraged if you cannot find someone like this right away. This is a long journey. Some of the people who start it with you will not stay. New people will come. You might not find a partner like this until two or three years in, in one form or another. And if you are in this for twenty or thirty years, you may end up finding many of them along the way, partners and colleagues who show up at different stages and push you forward. You do not need to have that person on day one.

Now, if the partnership you are considering is the co-owner kind, the way mine was, there is one part of the decision that deserves far more care than the rest, because it is the hardest to undo. The equity. And this part applies to more than co-owners, because a partner is not the only person who will ever want a piece of your business. Investors will too.

The equity you give away can be the most expensive thing you ever pay for, no matter who it goes to. Whoever owns a piece of your business gets that piece of every dollar it ever produces, for as long as they own it. A fifty percent partner gets half of everything, forever. An investor with ten percent gets ten percent of everything, forever. That can be the greatest trade you ever make, but only if what they bring truly makes the business bigger than the piece they take.

So do not take a co-owner just to split the startup costs. Do not take one because you are scared to do it alone, because fear fades and equity does not, at least not without a cost. And do not hand an investor a piece just because they showed up offering money or connections, because most builders never take outside capital at all. Give equity for one reason only. The business with them is clearly bigger and better than the business without them.

And if the piece is going to a co-owner, add one more test on top, and it comes in the form of a question. Do they want it as badly as you do?

Fix the Real Problem, Not the Symptom

Many of us, when we hit pain points in our business, look at the obvious things first. The tools. The team. The customers. We try to fix those things and waste hours every week chasing improvements that do not actually solve the problem. The real problem is usually the model itself, which is the hardest thing to see from the inside.

Then there are entrepreneurs who have set things up so the problem does not happen in the first place. When the first group describes their pain to the second group, the second group does not even recognize the problem.

If you are dealing with something so painful that it costs you hours every week, there is a bigger problem you need to fix. It is not a tweak. It is structural.

You will face this constantly as you build, no matter what industry you are in or what tools you use. You will hit problems that feel impossible to solve at the level you are working on. The temptation will be to push harder, work longer, micromanage more. The right move is almost always to step back and ask, Am I trying to tweak my way around a broken model? If the answer is yes, fix the model. Do not waste hours every week patching a structure that does not work.

Here is an example of this, and one of the biggest ones. Being the only one doing the service work in certain industries is a tactical choice. No matter how hard you work, no matter how many jobs you take, freedom is not reachable from that spot. The model itself prevents it. You are trading hours for dollars, and your hours have a hard ceiling at twenty-four per day. Hiring others to do the work is a structural choice. Same business. Different model. Freedom becomes reachable because the business can produce without your hours when done right.

The entrepreneur who grinds harder doing jobs themselves is fighting a war the model already lost. The entrepreneur who builds a system where others do the work has changed the game itself. Different tactic. Completely different outcome.

The same trap exists on the career side, and it is easy to miss. Picture someone who has been at a company for years, working as hard as they possibly can, staying late, taking on extra, trying their absolute best to earn a promotion that is never going to come. Maybe the company does not promote from within. Maybe their manager is lying, saying it will come, when it never will. Maybe the role above them does not exist or is locked up by someone who is not leaving. Maybe leadership has already decided, quietly, that this person is staffed where they will stay.

Working harder does not fix any of that. It is a tactical answer to a structural problem. The outcome was decided before they threw the first punch, and they do not even know it. They will spend years giving their best to a situation that cannot reward them, and they will blame themselves when the promotion never comes, when the truth is the model was closed from the start.

The structural move is to see this clearly and early. Before you pour years of effort into climbing, ask whether the climb is possible where you are. Does this company promote from within? Is there real room above me? Do the people who run this place invest in their own or bring in outsiders for every good role? And look hard at the manager making you the promise. Have they ever promoted anyone, or do they only talk about it? Are they honest behind closed doors, and can they be trusted when it counts? A promise from someone with no track record of keeping it is not a plan. If the honest answer is that the path is closed, then no amount of effort opens it.

The fix is not to work harder. The fix is to change the model, which on the career side means changing companies, changing roles, or changing fields to one where the path is open. Same effort, completely different outcome, because you pointed it at a structure that can reward it.

Build the right model. Then run it. Do not spend years tweaking around problems your model created for you.

Think Before You Copy

Studying the people ahead of you is one of the smartest things you can do. I did it from day one, and I still do it. Copying them without thinking is not the same thing, and I see it burn builders at every level.

It happens at the very top too. One big entrepreneur makes a move, and two months later you see the next one copying it, and it looks like nobody stopped to ask whether the move was even worth copying. Now the whole team's focus is being spent on someone else's play, pushed down the wrong path, while their own big play sits right in front of them.

I watch this happen with my own things constantly. People starting service businesses study me, which is fine. I went through my competitors the same way when I started. But then they copy something that worked for me more than ten years ago without stopping to ask whether it would work for them today. It usually will not. The market moved. The tools moved. What they needed was to get creative and figure out the better version for right now, and instead they spend months of focus pointed in the wrong direction.

The same mistake exists on the job side. Do not copy your friend's goals just because they are your friend's goals. The career they are chasing might be the wrong fit for you. And it might not even be worth copying at all, because plenty of people are chasing a goal that ends exactly where Chapter 3 warned you, in the Standard Deal life.

So study everyone. Steal lessons, not moves. Before you copy anything, ask two questions. Is this actually working today, and does it fit what I am building? If you cannot answer yes to both, get creative and build your own version instead.

Build It Before You Quit

There is one path I want to address directly, because it is a common way people get there. Many of the successful service business owners I have watched build through BookingKoala did not quit their jobs to start the business. They built it while still employed.

That job is your bridge, and it does not have to be a big salary. Maybe your job pays well, a software sales role at $150K where the income is real but the ceiling and the lifestyle are not what you want for the next thirty years. Maybe it barely covers your bills. Waiting tables works. So does the counter at McDonald's, a delivery app, stocking shelves. What matters is that it keeps a roof over your head and food on the table while your business or new career finds its feet.

Mine was working for my dad, and I want to be honest: he did not pay me some inflated family salary. Looking back it was pretty average money, about what the work was actually worth. I was also living at home, so that paycheck was never covering rent. My parents had the roof and the food handled. What it covered was everything else, going out to eat, gas for my car, whatever they did not pay for, and the money I kept putting back into building something of my own. You do not need an impressive job to start. You need one that keeps you standing while you build the thing that will eventually replace it.

So you do not quit. You bring on your first cleaner, your first lawn care worker, your first mobile detailer. You build the systems. You bring in customers. Maybe the business starts at $1K a month. Then $3K. Then $5K, all while the paycheck keeps arriving.

The engine on the other side does not have to be a business. It might be a better career. You keep the job you have now while you study for the degree, earn the certification, get the license, or build the skills and experience that open the door to a much higher-paying role. Same bridge, different engine.

Here is the advice I want to give you from personal experience and from watching this transition happen many times. Do not quit too early. Quit when the business is already producing real money, not when you hope it will. Quit when it has produced six to twelve months in a row of income that matches or exceeds your job income. Quit when operations are stable enough that one bad month does not take it back to zero. And if you can run both, keep running both, because the longer they overlap, the safer your engine becomes and the more money you put away. That is the standard I would hold myself to, not a rule I can set for you. Whenever you decide to go, you are the one carrying the risk.

The mistake I see over and over is the opposite. The business shows real profit for the first time. They take that one good month as proof it has arrived and give two weeks' notice, walking away from the paycheck that has been covering the mortgage, the groceries, the bills. Then the business has a slow month. Then another. Then they are scrambling, taking on debt to keep the business alive, and the whole thing collapses. Many of them end up back at a worse job a year later having burned through their savings. The job is not the enemy. The job is the bridge. And if you cannot juggle both anymore and you are comfortable taking the risk, quitting sooner is your call.

Do Not Quit Too Early

The last section was about leaving your job at the right time. This one is about a different kind of quitting, and it is a common way I see service business owners fail. It has nothing to do with the business model and everything to do with the entrepreneur.

They quit the business too early.

They start to form a small foundation. They get to two hundred thousand in revenue. They get to four hundred thousand. They get to six hundred thousand. The business is producing real income. The customers are coming back. The team is starting to run things without them. They are right on the edge of crossing into the income that has the potential to start everything.

And then they stop.

They get bored. They get distracted. They get comfortable and stop pushing. They get an offer to sell the business, and they take it for a fraction of what it would be worth in three more years. They start a second business before the first one is finished. They lose focus. They decide they need to try something new. They convince themselves the grass is greener in some other industry.

Look at that list again, because those are not all the same problem. Getting comfortable and stopping is one thing. Taking an early offer is another. Both are real, and both cost people the engine. But three of them are one problem wearing different clothes. Starting a second business before the first one is finished. Deciding you need to try something new. Convincing yourself the grass is greener in some other industry, which almost never happens on its own. It happens because somebody was out there selling you that other industry.

That one has a name, and I want it stuck in your head. Flip-flopping. Dropping the thing you are building the moment something louder shows up, then dropping that one too when the next one arrives. It is an expensive habit in building.

I have watched this play out many times. Someone leaves a service business that was producing real numbers because they convinced themselves another industry was easier or more interesting, or that the money they get from the sale can stretch further somewhere else. Two years later, they are still trying to get the new engine to the level the old one was already at.

Sometimes it takes them three times as long as the first engine took. They underestimated how much of the first business's success was built on years of grinding through the same problems, learning the same customer patterns, and building the same systems.

Some of what you learned does come with you. How to hire, how to build systems, how to find customers, how to keep going through a slow stretch. Those are operator skills, and they are yours for good. What does not come with you is everything specific to the thing you left. The industry knowledge. The customer patterns you spent years learning. The name you built in that market. The momentum you had finally earned. Those go back to zero, and rebuilding them is most of the work.

The engine you have is worth more than you think it is. The engine you do not have yet is much harder to build than you remember.

Print those two lines and put them somewhere you will see them. Come back to them every few months, especially on the days you feel the pull to sell early or wander off to something new.

I have also watched people sell their businesses and then never reach that income again. They take the cash. They spend most of it. They try a few new things that do not work. Eventually they end up taking a job that pays less than what the business was paying them every month. Do not be that person.

I want to be specific about the selling version of this, because it is the one people talk themselves into often. If you genuinely need the money, or the sale price funds the rest of your life and you want to retire, then sell. That is real, but many people who sell a working business do not need the money. They sell because they got bored, or something flashier caught their eye, or they convinced themselves the grass was greener somewhere else.

If that is you, here is what I would do instead. Keep the business. When it is built right, the maintenance can be light, sometimes just several hours a month, as I show you later in this chapter. Then let it keep producing its cash flow, and use that cash flow to fund whatever new thing you want to build. The business becomes your funding source, not your trap. You get to chase the new thing without grinding for survival money while you do it, and you keep an asset that, properly looked after, can quietly grow in value while you are focused elsewhere.

That is exactly what I did. I did not sell the cleaning service to fund BookingKoala. I kept it. It kept producing income on its own, and I used that

income to live, to invest, and eventually to build BookingKoala alongside it. It is still producing today, years later. If I had sold it back then to chase the new thing, I would have given up an asset that has since produced far more than the sale price ever would have.

Run the actual math before you sell, because it is brutal when you do. Someone who sells a business making three hundred thousand a year in profit for a one-million-dollar payout is trading three hundred thousand a year of passive income for a one-time check, plus another three to five years of full-time grind learning a brand-new industry. Then run the math over thirty years, which is the part people often skip. Say a higher earner nets roughly one hundred and eighty thousand of that three hundred thousand after tax. At the 9.3% this book assumes, thirty years of putting that into an index fund points at over twenty million after the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out. You would not put all of it in, since the engine has your life to fund too, but that is the size of the stream you are handing over for a one-time check. And every one of those contributions spreads your risk while you make it, moving money out of the one business and into hundreds of the largest companies in the country, which is the diversification play I go deeper into in the chapter on putting the extra to work. Almost nobody chooses that trade once they see it clearly. They only choose it before they have done the math, or because they did not build the engine right.

There is one more thing to understand about who is often on the other side of that sale. Some of the best operators go looking for businesses run by people who do not realize there is a better way. They buy them cheap, fix the things the owner never fixed, make them leaner and far more profitable, and keep the upside for themselves. If your business is not running light and profitable, that is not a reason to sell it to one of them for cheap. It can be a sign it was not built right yet, and the fix is to solve the deeper problem and get it running the way it should. Then keep it.

One honest warning on the other side of all this. Keeping it is not free. A business you keep is a business you have to look after, and if you let it slide it can do a little worse every year while you are not paying attention, where a sale hands you the cash up front and ends that risk for you. So if you decide to keep it, decide to take care of it too, and know that even then there is a risk. That is the whole trade.

The call is always yours. I am only showing you what I have seen over the years. Look at your own situation and why you are selling, and think it through clearly. Selling a business should never be done in the heat of the moment. I come back to selling later in the book, where there are times it is the right move, so read that part before you decide.

Is It the Engine, or Is It You?

Now let me be clear about who that warning is not for, because there is a specific person I am worried about. You are two, three, four years in. The engine is not dead, but it is not going anywhere either. You have started to wonder whether you picked the wrong thing, and there is another path out there you think you would do better in.

Before you switch, answer one question honestly. Is the engine failing, or are you? Those two look identical from the inside, and they have opposite fixes.

Here is how you tell. Go look for proof. Are there people running the same engine you are running, in markets or companies like yours, who got where you are trying to go? If the answer is yes, then the engine is not your problem. Something in how you are running it is, and I already showed you where to look in the section on fixing the real problem instead of the symptom. It is usually structural. You have been tweaking around something that needed to be rebuilt.

That distinction matters more than the switch does, because the problem travels with you. If you never figure out what you were doing wrong, you will do it again on the new engine, and two years from now you will be sitting in the same spot telling yourself the same story about a third industry. The engine changed. The gap in what you know did not.

So my advice is simple. If other people are already succeeding with the engine you are building, stay, and go find out what they know that you do not.

There are two honest reasons to leave, and they are the two questions from the engine chapter. The engine genuinely cannot reach the number no matter how well it is run. Or you hate it. If the work feels like a prison, the math does not matter, because you will not last the years this takes. Either one of those is a real answer, and I am not going to talk you out of it.

Anything else and you are probably about to flip-flop. But that call was always yours, and you are the one who has to live in it.

That second reason, the one about hating it, is more in your control than it looks. You are going to be in this for a long time, and the wealth requires that time. Back when we talked about picking your engine, I made the case that what makes a boring business enjoyable is rarely the category itself. It is the culture around the work. On a business you build that. On a career you choose it, by picking where and who you work with. Either way, if the day-to-day is miserable, you will most likely quit before the wealth has a chance to show up. If it feels good, the time passes more easily, and one day you can look up to find the engine has been running for years and built more than you expected.

Take me as the example. I never thought of my service business as some large company making tons of money. I did not even think the industry was cool, and at first I was a little embarrassed to be in it. It is not the thing a nineteen-year-old is excited to tell his friends about, and when we interview BookingKoala users, they often say the exact same thing. Two things changed it. The money it started to produce made it cool, and the people made it enjoyable. It went from something I did not want to name when people asked what I did for a living, to just the thing we ran every day with people I loved working with. It kept building, year by year, until it had built everything, and I enjoyed the journey the whole way through.

The same applies if your engine is a job. You cannot hire away the role you chose, so it depends even more on enjoyment. Whichever engine you are building, make it one you want to spend your years in. That is the engine that builds the life.

Keeping Your Engine Alive

Building the engine is the hard part, but it is not the last part. Once it is up and running and producing the income you built it for, your job changes. You are no longer building it from nothing. Now you are keeping it alive. That is what I call the maintenance phase, and it is the phase your engine stays in for as long as you want it to keep paying you. It is far lighter than the build, but it is not something you get to skip. An engine you stop tending is an engine that slowly stops producing.

If your engine is a business you built, the maintenance is showing up to it with the same care you had in the early years. Customer experience matters. Team quality matters. Marketing consistency matters. The competitor that shows up next year is going to be hungrier than most of the established players you have already beaten. You have to stay sharp. You have to keep improving the product, the systems, the team, the experience.

I want to be specific about what maintenance actually looks like in practice because I do not want anyone reading this to assume the maintenance phase is anywhere near as intense as the build phase. It is not, as long as the engine is built the right way.

I will give you my own example. My original cleaning service has been on maintenance for more than eight years. More than eight years of producing revenue, serving customers, and putting money in my pocket. On average across those years, I have spent maybe several hours a month maintaining it. Several hours. Not several hours a week. Not several hours a day. Several hours a month. That is what proper systems, the right team, and good early decisions can get you. The early years required everything I had. The maintenance years require almost nothing.

I teach the specific tactics for building a service business the right way through hundreds of free videos and free courses, all of them on my website at filipboksa.com. You pay nothing. The reason is the same one I gave you in the engine chapter. We benefit most when you do well, and quitting in month three does very little for either of us, so I give away everything I know about getting your engine running. I will not repeat all of that material here because the book is about the wealth framework, not the day-to-day playbook. But the idea is this. Build systems, hire well, treat your team like family, and pick a brand position that holds up over time. Do those things in the build phase, and the maintenance phase can become light.

What feels overwhelming right now can feel much more manageable within a few years. What feels manageable then can start to feel almost natural after that. Every year you learn your industry, the work gets less mysterious. The customers become more predictable. The team gets stronger. The systems get tighter. The maintenance can get lighter. Then one day you can look up and realize a well-run business is mostly running itself.

If your engine is a high-paying job, the maintenance is keeping that job. That sounds obvious, but it is easy to hit your target from a salary and then

slowly pull back from the work that produces it. You coast. You show up but stop bringing the energy that earned you the salary in the first place. You get comfortable. Then a layoff comes, or a new boss, or a company restructuring, and the salary can disappear. Treat your job like a business you own. Keep performing at the level that earned you the income. Keep improving your skills. Keep building your professional reputation. The maintenance of a high-paying job is no less critical than the maintenance of a business.

If your engine is an existing business you took over or inherited, the maintenance is the same kind of work that built it originally. Whoever built that business spent years getting it to where it is. You inherit the responsibility for keeping it there. You cannot run it on autopilot just because someone else did the hard work to set it up.

In every version of this, the idea is the same. The engine that produced your target income is not a finished product. It is a living thing. It needs food, care, and attention. The day you stop feeding it is the day it starts to die.

What These Decisions Can Give You

Get these decisions right at the start and you can save yourself years. The decisions are not complicated. Value first. Build a brand. Choose who you build with on purpose. Build the right model. Think before you copy. Build it before you quit, and do not quit the build too early. And once it is running, keep it alive, because the engine that funds the life only keeps funding it if you maintain it.

Read them again. Remember them. Then build the engine the right way.

Chapter 7: Your First Year

Year one of serious effort follows the same emotional pattern whether you are building a service business, building another kind of business, or climbing into a high-paying job. The specific tactics differ. The emotional reality is similar. If you already have a $20K monthly engine, you lived this, and some of what follows will feel familiar while other parts will not, because your industry and circumstances were different. Read it as proof you were not alone in what you went through, then move on to the next chapter.

If you are just getting started or about to start, this chapter is for you. I want you to read what year one was like for me so you have an honest picture of what is coming. Not the polished version you see on social media. Not the highlight reel. The actual reality of what it feels like to build something from zero, because the first year is when many people quit.

What Year One Actually Is

You will not know what you are doing. That is the first thing you need to accept.

If you are building a business, you have an idea, maybe some skills, maybe some capital. But running it is something you learn by doing it. If you are climbing in a high-paying career, you have credentials, maybe some experience, but the actual game of how to move through that industry, get promoted, and make yourself impossible to replace is something you learn by being in it. Year one is when you learn the real version the hard way, no matter which path you chose.

The actual builders I have met all say the same thing. I had no idea what I was doing in year one.

Here is something I want you to take in. Real understanding of any serious thing takes years to develop. Not months. Years. In my own experience, you start to really understand business at year five to eight. Your eyes get wide at year ten. The same is true in a career. Real industry expertise and the ability to move at the highest levels of a profession take years to build. The first year is the foundation, but it is not when you become an expert. It is when you start the long process of becoming one.

You have to start anyway. You have to start before you know what you are doing. You have to start before you have it figured out. You start, you make mistakes, you learn, and eventually you become someone who understands the game you are playing. There is no shortcut. Boring things compound. Loud things burn out.

Mistakes Are Not Optional

You are going to make a lot of mistakes in year one. I want to make this normal before I get into my own.

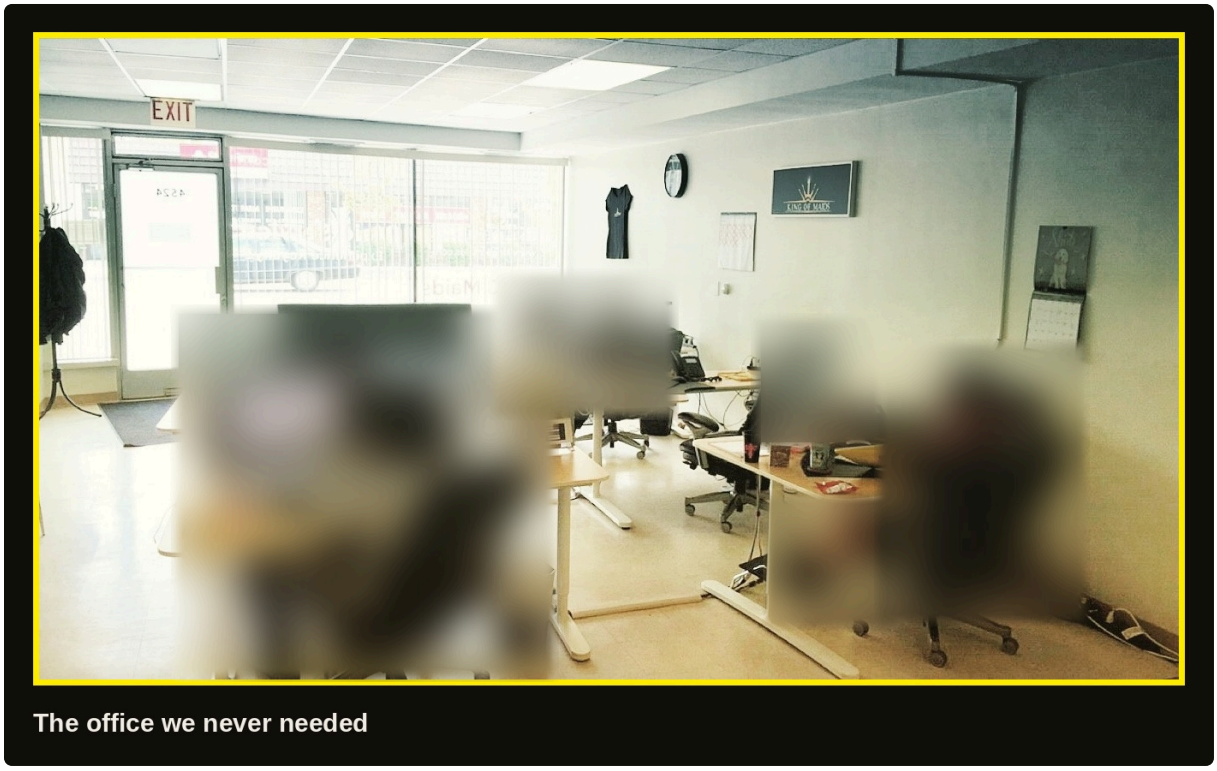
When we interview BookingKoala entrepreneurs about what they would tell their younger selves, a common answer is, “I wish I started sooner.” Almost nobody says, “I wish I had not made those mistakes” or “I wish I had been smarter at the start.” They say they wish they had started earlier, because all the mistakes they made were needed to get them where they are now.

That is my only real regret too. I wish I had started earlier. I am grateful for where I am, but if I had started even one year sooner, I would be one year ahead of where I am now. Other than that, I cannot complain. Even with all the mistakes I made, the system is producing.

The same is true if you are building through a career. The mistakes you make in your first year of seriously going after a high-paying job are part of how you learn. Taking the wrong first role. Not negotiating hard enough on your first salary. Not asking for the project that would have built your reputation. Staying too long at the wrong company. These mistakes cost you time and money in the moment, just like business mistakes do. But they also teach you how the game is played in ways that no book or mentor can fully prepare you for.

Let me show you the kind of business mistakes I am talking about. Translate them to your context if you are on a career path. The lessons are the same even when the specifics are different. If I can hit great numbers while making all of these mistakes, you can do well while making your own.

My Year One Mistakes



The office we never needed

We got an office a year or two into building. Not because we needed one. Not because customers came there. Because that was “the cool thing to do” at our age. That is how we measured success. Real businesses had offices. So we got one.

Here is the part that should have made the office mistake obvious. We had launched the business from our rooms. We had been doing fine in our rooms. The business was working from our rooms. Then we decided to get an office because we thought that is what serious businesses did. It started smaller. We picked a small office and felt like real business owners. Then we outgrew it and got a bigger one. Then came the maintenance costs. Office snacks. The monthly bill kept climbing. Eventually we were spending roughly $3,000 a

month on it. Over a few years, that added up to easily over $100,000 spent on something we never needed.

Then COVID hit and forced everyone to work from home. Suddenly nobody had access to their offices. We ran the whole business from home, the same way we had run it from our bedrooms in the very beginning, just from different places now. And everything ran just as well as it had been running in the office. Actually, it ran leaner because we no longer had the $3,000 monthly expense. That was the moment it became undeniable. The office had been a complete waste of money. We had been paying $3,000 a month to look like a real business when the real business was running just fine without the office the whole time.

The roughly $70K Texas sales tax mistake. Around year two or three, when we were aggressively expanding into Texas, we got the sales tax question wrong. We were told we did not need to collect it there. That was not right, and by the time we understood it we owed the state roughly sixty thousand dollars in back tax, and roughly seventy thousand once we paid the specialists who sorted it out.

I have told this story with a bigger number before. The honest truth is that I never remembered the figure, only that it was big enough to hurt. I pulled the paperwork to write this chapter, so now you have the real one.

Here is the part I am glad about. We found it ourselves before the state found us. We went to Texas voluntarily, disclosed all of it, and because we came forward first the penalties were waived. That is the only reason the number is not far worse. We still paid twenty-five percent down, carried the rest across the next twelve months, and lived with a state lien on the business until the final payment cleared.

I am not going to pin this on the person who gave us the answer. Plenty of people would have said the same thing without checking, and I was the one who took a quick answer on something that mattered and acted on it without looking twice. A fast reply and a careful one feel identical in the moment. You only learn which one you got later, when the bill is yours.

That is one of the most important lessons in this whole book, so I want to say it clearly. No one has your best interest like you do. Not your accountant, not your lawyer, not your consultant, not anyone you pay for advice. Many of them are smart and many of them mean well. But it is your money, your business, and your life on the line, not theirs. They move on from a mistake. You

eat it. So even when you hire good people, you still have to ask the extra question, double-check the answer that sounds off, and slow them down when something feels too quick. The people advising you will almost never care about the details as much as you do, because they cannot. It is not their life.

Meeting cleaners at Dunkin' Donuts. Before we had an office, we would ask people who wanted to work with us to meet at a local Dunkin' Donuts, and we would do the whole screening there. Hours wasted. Harder to scale. When we expanded to Texas, we realized we could just do everything online. That was a much better system we had been ignoring for about two years.

Collecting cash and checks from customers. Early on we accepted cash and physical checks. The cleaners had to meet us to hand over payments. We had to track everything by hand. It was a mess. When we moved to credit cards only, the friction disappeared and everything got easier. The fees are worth it when you are growing.

I could keep going. The point is not to list every mistake. The point is that I made all of these mistakes, and many more I am not listing, and we still built a real business. The mistakes did not stop us. They cost us money and time, but they did not break us. We learned and kept going.

If someone who started at nineteen with no experience and almost no money can go through all of that and still come out the other side, so can you.

The next part I want you to know is that not everything that goes wrong is a mistake you made. Some of it is just part of running a real business with real people, and I want you to see it coming so it does not knock you down when it happens. Here is one that hit me early.

One of the first cleaners taking jobs through us was accused of stealing around $10,000 from a customer. It was long enough ago that I only roughly remember the details, but what came back to us was that they had been cleaning the customer's property, found a checkbook lying around, took it, wrote themselves a check, and cashed it at a bank. They had been background checked before they took their first job through us, and the check came back clean. None of that stopped it from happening. I was nineteen and had never imagined someone would do something so bold and out in the open.

I did not do anything wrong here. We screened them. The check was clean. We followed the process. It still happened. That is the lesson. When you work with enough people over enough years, some small number of them will do things you would never do yourself, sometimes things that make no sense even for them. Background checks help, good systems help, but nothing makes it impossible. This is not a reason to be paranoid or to trust no one. It is just part of building something with real people in it.

How You Will Get Taken Advantage Of

I want to warn you about something that almost stopped us before we got started. When you are new and you do not know what you are doing yet, certain industries will see you coming and try to take as much money from you as they can. I want to tell you who they are and how they work so you can protect yourself. I do not like calling people out, because what they do is their business. But my mission is to help you reach your goals, and that means I owe it to you to make sure you are aware of these things before they cost you. And if your engine is a job rather than a business, there is a different version of this you need to watch for too, which I will get to at the end. The money traps hit business builders hardest. The people traps hit career builders hardest. Both are real.

Website Developers

I will never forget the moment my partner and I sat in his basement and got a quote from a web developer to build our website. We had found them through a Google search. They said it would cost $20,000 to invest. I was crushed for a moment. I thought the dream might be over before it had started.

Lucky for me, my partner knew we did not have to take that quote and could go get prices from other people. We did exactly that, and the one we went with cost us a few thousand and about two months to finish. The website worked fine. The business grew on top of it.

Let me be clear about where I land on this, because I do not want you to hear the wrong lesson. I actually do recommend getting a website when you start. It helps a lot. It makes you look real, it gives customers a place to find

you and book you, and it pays for itself quickly when it is done affordably. So get one. Just do not assume you need the expensive custom version, and do not let anyone tell you that you do. And if it ever came down to having a website or getting started, get started.

The website is a strong tool, not a gate you have to pass through first. You can begin with phone calls, knocking on doors, and asking for referrals, and add the website right alongside that. Check what your city and state require before you start calling or knocking, because both are regulated in a lot of places and the rules on calling in particular have real teeth. One entrepreneur we interviewed on the BookingKoala YouTube channel was doing 2,000 jobs a year on a template website he had never finished setting up. He knew it mattered and was working toward it, but an unfinished website never stopped him from building a real business.

My $20,000 quote was extreme, and a big part of that was timing. It was the early days. There were not many options back then, so a developer could throw out a number like that, and you had little to compare it against. Shopping around and paying a couple of thousand was the right call for us then, because the templates and tools you have today did not exist yet or were not yet good enough for our needs. If they had, we would have used one. Today is completely different. There are so many tools and platforms that it is hard for anyone to get away with quoting that high anymore. You may never see a number close to $20,000. What you will see now is the $5,000 build, or the $3,000 one, or the $2,000 one, and that is where a lot of new owners overspend, because those numbers sound reasonable enough to say yes to. You do not need a $5,000 website to start, and most of the time you will not need one later either.

In my experience, most entrepreneurs running a standard template website from a booking platform rarely need anything beyond it. It already does what a service business website needs to do. It lets customers find you, see your services, and book online. That is the whole job. And these platforms include the website in the monthly plan, so you can launch today for a tiny fraction of what we were almost convinced we needed. My own service business has done millions in sales over the years running on a simple template, so do not let anyone tell you it cannot be done.

The templates that come with a booking platform have usually been shaped by watching real service businesses turn visitors into bookings, re-

fined over years across a lot of customers. A good developer can build you something excellent, and some of them know this space well. What a template gives you is the accumulated result of a lot of businesses learning what works, available on day one for almost nothing.

So get a website. For most people starting out, the simple version included with a booking platform is enough to open the doors and start taking work. What your business actually needs depends on your industry, your customers, and how they find you, so weigh that for yourself. Whichever way you go, never let the price of a custom one stop you from starting, because the version that exists and takes bookings beats the one you are still saving for.

And this is not only about service businesses. Whatever you are building, the mature platforms in that space now ship templates that were shaped the same way, refined on the behavior of thousands or millions of real customers before you ever showed up. The tools exist now in a way they did not when I got that $20,000 quote.

There is another advantage that matters just as much once you are running. With these platforms, you can make changes yourself in seconds. Update a price, add a service, change your hours, swap a photo. You or your staff can do it in a few clicks, any time. With a custom build, you are often back to emailing a developer, waiting for them to get to it, and most likely paying for every small edit. That dependency can be a slow leak of money and time for as long as you own the site. The lesson is the same everywhere. Do not pay for custom what the included template can do and often can do better, and do not lock yourself into paying someone else to make changes you or your staff could make.

SEO Companies

In my experience, this is one of the worst industries for it. I do not say that lightly.

SEO companies sell you on the idea that it takes months to see results. That is true. So the bad ones take your money for six months and produce nothing. You keep paying because you know climbing in search rankings takes time. By the time you realize they have not done much, you are six months and hundreds or thousands of dollars in.

I am not saying all SEO companies are bad. There are good ones out there. But I have run into far more bad ones than good ones. If you hire one, you need to check them out extremely well. Ask for specific case studies. Ask for actual ranking improvements they produced for clients in similar industries. And make sure those wins are recent, from the last several months, not a screenshot from five years ago. Search changes constantly. What worked five years ago, or even last year, may do nothing today. A company showing you old results is showing you they have not produced new ones. Ask what they will actually do each month and how you will know it is working. If they cannot give you clear answers, they are not the one. If they push back on you for asking, that is your answer.

And watch closely, because this same game is already moving to AI search. More and more people are finding businesses by asking an AI assistant instead of scrolling through old-style search results. The bad ones know it. A wave of companies is already popping up promising to get you ranked or recommended inside AI search, charging the same way the worst of the old search scammers do, taking months of fees while showing you almost nothing real. It is the same playbook with a new name. Treat it exactly the same way. Ask them to prove what they have actually done for other clients. Ask exactly what they will do and how you will measure it. If the answers are vague, walk away. Whether it is old search or AI search, the rule does not change. Do not pay month after month for something nobody can show you is working.

Marketing Companies

From what I have seen, most full-service marketing agencies will not work well for small businesses starting out. They charge fees built around bigger clients, and a small fee will not be attractive enough for them to put their best people on your campaigns. Even a business doing $30,000 a month in revenue often will have a hard time making the math work.

That does not mean you have to do all of it alone. There is a middle path the agencies do not want you to notice. You can hire an individual freelancer to run one specific channel, someone experienced with Facebook or Google ads who charges an hourly or small flat rate and manages your campaigns for a fraction of an agency retainer. For a few hours of work a month, that is

a cost a small business can carry, and a good freelancer brings real experience to the one thing you hired them for.

Even so, a consultant or course that teaches you to do the work yourself is often the best option of all when you are small. You learn the skills, you keep them forever, and you save the money for elsewhere. So the order is simple. Learn it yourself if you can. If you want help, hire an affordable freelancer for one channel. Avoid the full-service agency retainer until you are big enough that the math actually works.

Consultants

The obvious advice is to find someone who has actually built what you are trying to build. That is good advice, and I will get to it. But I do not want you to dismiss every consultant who has not run their own company, because some of them are genuinely worth paying. Here is why. A consultant who has personally worked with enough clients in your exact industry and at your exact stage has seen patterns across dozens or even hundreds of businesses.

They have connected dots that a single entrepreneur would have a hard time connecting. Someone who only ran one company saw one version of the journey. A consultant who has guided fifty companies through the same stage has seen fifty versions, and sometimes that wider view means they understand your situation better than a person who just did it once themselves. So do not write someone off only because they have not been an owner. Look at what they have actually seen.

That said, here is the order I would rank them in. Your best bet by far is the consultant who built their own business successfully and then went on to coach a bunch of people through the same thing. That combination is hard to find, and it is gold. They have the lived experience of doing it themselves plus the pattern recognition of watching many others do it. They know what it feels like from the inside, and they know what works across many different situations. That is the one actually worth your money.

Now here is the trap, and it is the important one. Do not fall for the consultant who is just starting out, who has never built what you are doing and has not yet worked with enough clients to have any real data either. The consultants who never built the thing themselves but eventually got good and built up real client data all started somewhere, and at the very beginning

they had no experience and no data at all. You do not want to be one of their first guinea pigs while they figure it out with your money.

Realistically, a consultant only has useful knowledge without having built it themselves if they got it somewhere real, either by working directly for someone who built it, or by personally guiding a large number of clients through it. Without one of those, all they have is confidence. Some of these people are just really good at sales, and that is the most dangerous kind, because they can talk a good game while having nothing real underneath it.

So before you pay any consultant, dig past the pitch. Ask what they have actually built themselves. Ask how many clients in your specific industry and stage they have worked with, and ask for proof and references, not just claims. Ask whether they learned this under someone who had really done it. What you are looking for is real lived experience, real client data, or ideally both. If they have none of it and just sound impressive, keep your money.

If Your Path Is a Job, the People Are the Trap

Everything above is about companies trying to take your money when you build a business. The job path has its own version of people trying to take advantage of you, and it is more personal. It is not companies overcharging you. It is people.

When you start climbing in a career and you start doing well, some of the people around you will not cheer for you. A few will quietly try to pull you back down. I have seen this happen firsthand more times than I can count. The jealous coworker who suddenly has a problem with you the moment you start outshining them. The peer who gives you bad advice on purpose, pulling you away from the move that would have helped you, because your success makes them look worse. The person who smiles to your face and undercuts you when you are not in the room.

A lot of the time it has nothing to do with your work. It is about them. I have watched people turn on a coworker over things that have nothing to do with the job at all. You have a happy marriage and a good-looking spouse while the person next to you wishes they had that, and out of nowhere, you are their enemy. You seem to have it easier than they feel they do, and they resent you for it. It is not fair and it is not logical, but it is real, and if you are not ready for it, it can knock you off course.

There is another version of this that is more calculated, and I have seen it too. Sometimes the person coming after your spot is not even jealous. They just want what you have for someone of their own. You have a great job, and a coworker or even a manager has a friend or a family member they would rather see in that seat. So they make it a mission to make your day hard until you quit or get fired. Then you look up and the friend or the family member is sitting in your seat. Stay awake for it.

Here is how you protect yourself. Keep your head down and let your work speak. Do not overshare your wins or your plans with people who have not earned that trust, and document your contributions so they cannot be quietly handed to someone else. Find the few people who want you to win, keep them close, and do not let anyone's jealousy bait you into drama that costs you focus and energy.

The Principle Behind All of This

The principle behind every trap in this section is the same. When you are new, you do not yet know what things should cost or what good work looks like, and that makes you an easy target, for the companies after your money and the people after your spot. So protect yourself until experience catches up. Be cheap until you know what good actually looks like. Do as much as you can yourself, demand proof and specifics from anyone you pay, and walk away from anyone who cannot show real results. Assume that most of the people trying to sell to you in year one are not your friend, keep your circle small until you know who is genuinely in your corner, and upgrade to bigger help only once you know what to look for. That does not mean never hire anyone. It means being careful about who you hire, because not everyone who calls themselves an expert or a professional is qualified.

If you have lived through any of this, the company that took your money, the coworker who tried to take your spot, the consultant who sold you nothing, I want you to do something with it. Share your story in a comment under the video without naming anyone. I will ask different readers to share different things at different points in this book, because each part speaks to a different person who lived a different piece of this. This part is for the ones who got taken advantage of and came out the other side wiser. If that is you, this is your moment. And I want to be clear about why I keep asking, because it is not the usual author asking for stars.

I am trying to build something specific. I want the comments under the video version of this book to become a library of real stories from people at every stage of this journey. Not “great book, five stars.” Actual experiences. The trap you fell into and how you climbed out. The mistake that cost you and what it taught you. The moment you almost quit and what kept you going. The win that finally came. When the next person finishes this book and then scrolls those comments, I want them to find hundreds of real stories waiting there from people who have lived it.

That library is the one place those stories sit together, so the more of you who share, the more there is for the next person to read. To me, these stories are just as important as the book itself. The book is my half of it. The stories are yours. Together they become something neither one could be alone. You are not just leaving a comment. You are leaving a message for the next builder who is exactly where you used to be. Everyone wins when you do that. And I cannot wait to read them. Each story will be unique and emotional, and some of them I will read out loud to my family.

The Mental Game

I want to talk about how my head was during year one because the mental game might matter more than any tactical decision you make.

The mindset my partner and I shared was simple. We are going to win. There is no plan B. We did not entertain the idea of failure. And we were not going to let each other down. The cleaning service was going to work, and we were going to make it work.

Here is a way to think about it that I want to stick with you. For the people who tend to win, not quitting is not a choice they make in the hard moments. It is a standard they already live by, the same way they live by other standards without thinking about them. You do not walk out of school partway through the year every time it gets hard. You show up, year after year, because that is just what you do. You do not walk away from a job the first rough week, because it provides for you and quitting is not on the table. Building should carry that exact same standard.

A big part of what made that mindset possible for me was not doing it alone. The partner I told you about in the last chapter shared the exact same belief, and that changed everything about how the year felt.

I will tell you something else. During year one, I barely spent any money. Not because I was deprived but because I had nothing I wanted to spend money on. My partner and I were so focused on the build that buying things did not have space in our lives. The little we did spend went to those cheap dinners where we sat and talked about the future. That was all we wanted, and it cost about the price of a meal. The best part of that whole year was nearly free.

What Focus Cost Me

I lost friends. Not all my friends, but a lot of them. I stopped going out as much. After a few times where I said no, they stopped reaching out. I have to be honest about my mindset on this because the polite version most people tell later is not the actual version that got me through. When friends disappeared, I did not care. They were not supporting me. They were not asking about what I was building. They were not cheering on the path I had chosen.

They wanted the version of me that was available for their plans, and that version was no longer available. My mindset was simple. I am doing this for me and for the family I am going to have. At the end of the day, most people are focused on their own life. You have to be focused on yours. The people who cared were the ones who stuck around through the years I was less available. The rest just drifted, and that was fine with me.

I can count the friends who stayed on one hand, and I am still very close with them to this day. I always had a small circle of closest friends, and that small circle was more than enough.

If you are about to start, expect this. Some friends will fall away. They are not bad people. They just want a version of you that has free time to give, whether that is going out at 10 p.m. on a Tuesday or grabbing a long breakfast at 9 a.m. on a Saturday, and that is not the version of you that is going to exist for the next few years. It is not about partying. It is about time. You will not have much of it to spare, and the people who only knew the available version of you will slowly stop reaching out. The ones who understand will stay. The ones who do not understand will drift. That is normal. You do not need to feel bad about it.

I also did not get into a relationship during that first year, even though I had chances. I knew I needed focus. Being in an early relationship is another

thing to juggle, and I knew I would have time later in life for a relationship. I delayed anything that would take focus away from the business besides the basic necessities.

This is not advice for everyone. Some people can run a serious relationship while building a business. Some people already have kids when they start. Some people have situations that cannot be put aside. That is fine. You work with what you have. I had the option to stay single during the early build years, and I took it because I knew focus was my best chance.

The idea here is not “stay single.” The idea is to see what is taking focus away from the build and decide on purpose what to keep and what to delay. Some things cannot be delayed. Other things can be. Be honest with yourself about which is which.

I want to mention that even through the hardest stretch of that first year, I still got to the gym one to two hours almost every day. I still had college. I still had my job at my dad’s. The build was happening on top of all of that. I say this because people imagine the first year as a place where every single thing in your life gets sacrificed, and that is not true. If I could still work out daily through the hardest year of building, it cannot be that bad. You do not need to abandon every part of your life to build something.

Find That Spark

Motivation and energy are not the same thing. Motivation is the deep reason that carries you for years, the why we talked about early in this book. Energy is what gets you out of the chair today. Some days the reason is as clear as ever and the tank is still empty, and what you need is not a reason but a spark. It does not last long, and it does not need to, because its job is just to get you started.

For me that spark is music. I love all kinds of it, not just one type, but when I need the switch flipped, motivational music is what delivers, and rap especially is what pushes my drive. It is not background noise. It is like flipping a switch that turns the drive all the way up, and I think of it as a kind of superpower anyone can reach for, for free.

If you are curious what I actually listen to, it is artists like Drake, Eminem, Russ, J. Cole, and Jay-Z, to name just a few. I am not telling you I agree with everything any of them say, and I do not take it as a message to live by. Some

of the words connect with me and many do not. What I am after is what they do to my drive, and I turn that into one simple feeling: go and crush it today.

Often it is not even what they are saying. It is how they put it together. The flow, the music video if I am watching one, the way it made me feel, the sheer level of craft they brought to the table. I look at it and think, this is pure art. How do I bring that to my own work? That gets me fired up like nothing else.

And it comes across in other forms too. An incredible movie. An athlete like Kobe Bryant or Michael Jordan, whose footwork was out of this world and who made a brutally hard game look flawless. You look at that kind of mastery and it pulls something out of you. Inspiration is less about the subject than about watching someone do a thing at a level that makes you want to rise to it. Catch that feeling, and you sit down and work in a whole different way.

So find the thing that lights the fire in you and use it. For you it might be something else entirely. What matters is that you know what flips your switch, and that you reach for it on the days you need it.

The Daily Reset

There is one habit I kept almost daily through all the years of building, and I believe it is a big part of why I never burned out. About an hour of fitness, sometimes closer to two. I wanted to stay healthy, but the bigger reason was that the workout was my meditation. It was the one stretch of the day where I could unplug from the businesses, from email, from decisions, from everything. My mind could rest.

Here is what took me too long to understand. Meditation comes in different forms. When I started spending time online, I kept running into the same advice, that you have to meditate, that you sit still for twenty minutes to an hour and it does incredible things for you, and they would show you people doing exactly that. So I tried it, and honestly it was brutal for me. I could not understand how anyone got peace from it. It did not work for me at all. What I eventually realized is that I already had my meditation. It was the workout.

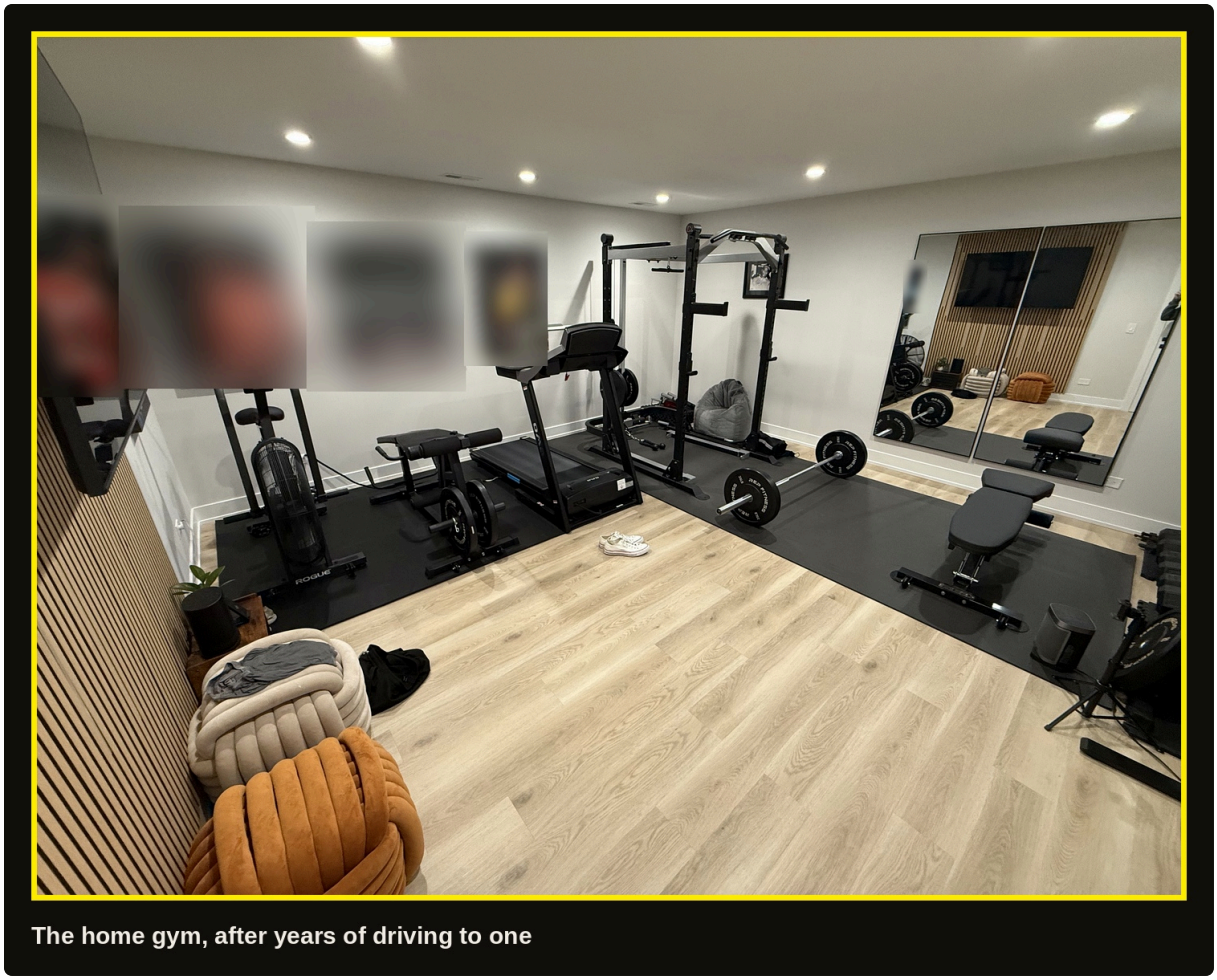
And here is the pattern I want you to start seeing, because it shows up everywhere once you notice it. When you dig into why these people push a thing so hard, it almost always comes back to the same thing. They are sell-

ing something. The one preaching podcasts had a podcast. The one preaching meditation often had a meditation app, or a course, or a program. The advice was never really about you. It was a pitch dressed up as wisdom. This is a big part of why I do not spend much time on social media and mostly just focus on myself and my own work. Too much of it is one person trying to take advantage of the next.

There is a right way to sell and a wrong way. The right way is honest. If you love something and it worked for you, let people know, but do not make it sound like the only answer for everyone when the real goal is to move the product. Keep an eye out for the difference. You will see more of this pattern throughout the book, in forms you might not expect, so stay tuned for it.

So take what actually works for you and leave the rest. Find your meditation. It does not have to be the gym. It can be a walk, a book that has nothing to do with business, time in the kitchen, an hour of television. The specific activity does not matter. What matters is that you have at least an hour of every day where your mind is not running calculations about your engines, your money, or your future. Builders who try to grind sixteen hours a day with no downtime tend to burn out within a few years. The system requires you to last decades. It is hard to last if you do not build in time to rest your mind every single day.

Your version will probably evolve, the way mine did. In the early years it was the public gym. I would drive there, work out, drive home, close to two hours total once you counted the commute and the changing and everything else. Every time I was there I would think about how much I wanted my own setup, so I could walk down the stairs instead of wasting time driving there and back. It took years, but I built toward it on purpose, and now I have a home gym that has been one of the best investments I have ever made for my own time and peace. A home gym is so underrated if you can work out alone and want to save time. I also walk more than I used to, and in the warmer months I swim in my pool, at least for the part of the year that Illinois weather allows.



The home gym, after years of driving to one

Choose Your Pain

Here is something I figured out early.

In life, you do not get to avoid pain. You only get to choose when you experience it.

If you sacrifice now, when you are young or strong or motivated, you give yourself a real chance to build something that produces freedom and peace in the second half of your life. The pain is real. The years of focus are real. But the pain is concentrated in a specific phase, and it stands a strong chance of ending. Once the engine is built and the rule is running, the second half of your life can be far freer than it would have been.

If you cruise now and avoid the sacrifice, the pain does not usually just disappear. It gets postponed. It tends to show up later, in your forties or fifties, when you may find you cannot afford to retire, when you watch

friends who built engines now retire early while you are still grinding. It can show up in the constant background worry of never quite having enough. It can show up in the conversations with your kids, when you cannot help them with their education the way you wanted to. The pain is still real. It is just spread across the second half of your life instead of packed into the first half.

I want to say something about that spread-out pain because the cost is easy to underestimate. Stress is not just a mood. Years of constant money stress wear people down, and researchers have long connected that kind of ongoing stress to worse health over time. It is not just an emotional weight. It sits on you, and it adds up over the years. I am telling you this not to scare you but for the opposite reason.

If you are carrying that weight right now, it does not have to stay that way, and it does not say anything about who you are. Lifting that weight is exactly what this system can help with. That is a huge part of why in my opinion building the engine is worth it. The goal was never just more money. It is about quieting that constant background money worry in a way the Standard Deal cannot for most people.

Do not get me wrong. This path has its own stress. Building a business is hard. Building a real career through a job is hard too. Either way, there will be nights you do not sleep, and problems that keep your mind running for weeks. Even after the engine is built and the rule is running, life keeps happening. Health issues come. Family issues come. Markets crash. People you trusted let you down. Money does not erase everything. Anyone who tells you that wealth makes life stress-free is selling something.

What wealth actually does is give you a foundation strong enough to handle most of what life throws at you, and the freedom during the build and at the endgame. In my eyes, that makes it the better route by far. I want you to have the full picture, though, not the marketing version. There are real costs on both the Standard Deal and the Boring Path. I just believe the costs on this one buy you something the other one never can.

The Standard Deal and the Boring Path both involve pain. The question is when you want it and how long it lasts.

This is something I understood right away at nineteen. It is actually one of the main reasons I started a business in the first place. I knew sitting on that old carpet that the pain of working a job with no path and one I did not want was going to last forever if I let it. The pain of building something different

was going to be intense, but it would end. I picked the pain that ends. I would always pick the pain that ends, and by ends I mean this. Enough money tends to solve a lot of stress and worry. Like I said, it might not solve everything, but it beats the version where you are still worrying about a bill or an emergency visit to the hospital throughout an entire lifetime. Erasing that quiet lifelong noise in the back of my mind in my opinion goes a long way.

The Emotional Truth of Year One

If I had to describe year one in one sentence, I would say it is long stretches of unclear progress broken up by occasional moments of breakthrough.

You will have days where you wonder if it is worth it. You will have weeks where the numbers do not move. You will have months where you feel like you are working harder than ever and getting nowhere. Then something will click. A customer says yes. A promotion gets announced. Recurring revenue starts to stack. A senior coworker or boss notices your work. The system you set up starts producing without you doing every part of it by hand.

For us, the first six months were up and down. Sales were inconsistent. We were figuring out what worked. We were trying different approaches. We were wasting money on things that did not need to be done. Today I could do everything we did in those first six months at maybe 10 percent of the money we spent then, and I could get to steady sales much faster. But that is the value of experience. We did not have it. So we paid the cost in dollars and months.

Many people would have quit in those first six months. The up-and-down results, the wasted money, the long hours with unclear payoff, it is when the doubt is loudest. We did not quit. And what happened after that is that revenue made a huge jump. We started producing steady results. Recurring revenue started to grow. If we had quit at month five, none of that would have happened. And the scariest part is that we would never have known. Everything I have built since came from that one business, and if we had walked away, we would have gone on with our lives never realizing what we left behind. That is one of the hardest parts of building with no experience. You cannot see what is waiting on the other side of the slow months, so walking away never feels like losing anything. It just feels like moving on.

Outcomes will come from work, even the work that does not seem like it is producing. Luck will also be on your side, but in a specific way. The more you do, the more luck you will have. I believe this strongly. The people who appear to be lucky, whether they built a business or a career, are usually the ones who created the most surface area for luck to find them. They were taking enough action that something good was bound to happen eventually. Some things will happen to you in year one that you never expected. A partner who sees what you are building and brings you a bigger opportunity. A piece of content that takes off. Someone in your network who suddenly has a need that matches exactly what you do. These moments come when you are doing the work. They do not come when you are sitting around waiting for them.

You will also be tired. You will possibly work harder than you have ever worked. If you are building a business, you will answer customer emails in your car in the parking lot of your day job. You will take calls between classes. If you are climbing in a career, it can mean staying later than most people, taking work home, studying your industry on weekends, doing the unglamorous parts that others avoid. You will skip social events because the work needs you that night. You will eat dinner at your desk. You will wonder if you are sacrificing too much.

You are not sacrificing too much. You are doing what year one requires. It does not feel good in the moment. It feels heavy and uncertain. But it is what building actually looks like, no matter which path you are on.

The Standard Deal almost always has no brutal first year, and that is the trap. It asks nothing of you up front and takes everything from you at the end. The Boring Path makes the first year difficult, and then it gives you the options to build the future this book wants for you.

Chapter 8: Freedom Is the Real Prize

Freedom is what everyone wants, whether they know it or are chasing it without realizing it. In my eyes it is the most precious thing one can get in life. It is why an overwhelming majority of people start businesses in the first place. If the engine gets built, somewhere along the way you reach a point where freedom in some way, shape, or form becomes possible. For me, I just kept building, and one day I looked up and felt it. I was free, and it was real, and it was mine.

And then, after I felt it for a while consistently, something else hit me.

The Fear That Comes with It

What came next was not as good as the feeling.

I sat there taking it in, and the fear came. This can be taken from me.

What I had was not forever. Nothing about it was promised. It came from something I built, and anything you build can break down or fall apart. If it is a business, customers can leave, a competitor can take your place, the market can change, and your team can fall apart. If it is a career, industries change, roles get cut, and the ladder you climbed can disappear under you. A single bad season can cut your income in half. A single bad year can take it down to almost nothing.

I had spent years getting here. I had said no to vacations, no to nights out, no to relationships I might otherwise have built, no to a hundred small comforts that everyone else my age was enjoying. All of that sacrifice had finally produced this freedom. And in the same breath, I realized it was not safe just because I had reached it. It was something I now had to protect, over and over, for as long as I wanted to keep it.

I had that fear right away. I want you to have it too. Not so you stress about the win, but so you understand that arriving at your freedom is not the destination. It is the new starting line of a different game, the game of keeping it.

What Freedom Actually Means

Before I go any further, let me be honest about what freedom actually means, because it is the whole point of this chapter and it is not one single thing. It looks different depending on your path, and it looks different depending on your stage. Getting this right matters, because it changes what you should build and what you should expect along the way.

Start with the end, because that part is simple. At the endgame, once you have run the full system and can genuinely stop, you have real freedom no matter which path you took. Business or career, the money works for you, the rule has done its job, and your time is finally your own. That destination is the same for everyone. Where the paths differ is during the build, on the way to the endgame.

Let me tell you what it looked like for me, on the business path. I felt real freedom surprisingly early. The service labor itself, the actual cleaning, was already off my plate. I had outsourced that from early on, because I knew I did not want to be the one doing it. So by this point, the work that was still tying us down was not the cleaning. It was customer service and the critical admin work, and we now had to earn enough to cover handing those off too. The moment we did, that last chain came loose. That was the thing that had kept us tied to a nine-to-five, and once it was off our plate, we could suddenly choose when we worked. We could pause in the middle of the day. We could take a week off if we truly needed to. The clock stopped owning us.

Now, was that total freedom, the freedom to do absolutely nothing and have money still appear? No. I still had to work on marketing and on growing the business. If you own a business, there is usually something that needs you. But the tie to a set schedule was gone, and we got to choose what to do with the time, and that alone felt like a different life. That is the freedom the build gives you on the business path. You get to choose when you work and what to work on, even though you still have to work.

On the career path, it depends much more on the kind of career you choose, and this is the honest part I need you to hear. If your career lets you work from home, get up when you want, and start your day on your own terms, then you have the same freedom I had. That is a beautiful thing, and it is real. But if your career means being at an office on a fixed schedule someone else sets, then the build may not give you that same freedom, no matter how good the pay is. And I am not going to pretend otherwise.

There is also another kind of freedom that can arrive long before the endgame, no matter which path you are on. It is the freedom from money stress. Even the person on a fixed schedule who does not yet control their time can get this one, because the moment you have a real plan and you watch your money building, a weight starts to lift, from my experience and observations. The constant low hum of worry that so many people carry, the wondering how you will handle the next emergency, the quiet dread every time a bill shows up, that starts to fade. Your mind can get clearer. You can sleep better. That is freedom too, in its own real way. Freedom from fear, freedom from the money stress that runs a lot of people's lives, even while you are still building.

So freedom is not one thing. It is many. There is freedom over your time, freedom from money worry, freedom to walk away from work you hate, and at the very top, the total freedom of the endgame, the day you can genuinely say you never have to work again and sit still if you want to. Nobody gets that last, total version until the endgame, and I will show you what the endgame looks like later in the book. But the smaller freedoms show up all along the way, and they are real. Do not brush them aside just because they are not the complete picture yet. Freedom from money stress alone is something many people never get their entire lives, and you can have it early.

So if that during-the-build freedom where you are not tied to a set schedule matters to you, you have to be honest with yourself while you are still choosing. You have two options. Pick a career or an engine that gives you that freedom while you build, or accept that you are trading the during-the-build freedom for the endgame version and wait for it there. Neither choice is wrong. What is wrong is expecting a job with fixed hours someone else sets to hand you a freedom it was never going to give, and feeling cheated when it does not. Choose with your eyes open. The endgame freedom can come for people who run the system and push for it. The during-the-build

freedom is something you either build into your engine on purpose, or wait for.

What I Did to Protect My Freedom

The entire time I was motivated by freedom and securing it. I had the freedom. I had the income. I had a choice to make about Step 3. I could stay where I was and live the life I had built (Path A), or I could push for more and secure it further (Path B). For me, there was no good reason to stop.

Here is the part I want you to sit with, because if you are starting today, you probably will not believe it yet. By the time the money was coming in steadily and the freedom was already mine, building was just routine. Parts of it were harder than others, the way parts of anything are, but none of it felt like a mountain anymore. And when I started something new, which I did more than once, I was figuring that one out from scratch the same as anybody would. What carried over was the feeling. I knew what to expect and what to look for. When a stretch went by with nothing happening, I knew that was just part of the process. Building had become as routine as waking up and starting my day. That is the part nobody at the beginning can picture, and it is why stopping never made sense to me.

And there is a harder reason too. Stopping puts you in a position where all of it can disappear if you have not built enough wealth yet. Freedom is the most fragile thing you will ever build, and the world never stops trying to take it back.

That is why I kept building. Not because I needed the money. Not because I wanted bigger cars or better vacations or fancier addresses. Because I realized that the freedom I had just earned was the most valuable thing I had ever produced, and I wanted to protect it as fully as I possibly could.

The more layers of wealth I built, the harder it would be for anything to actually take my freedom away. A reader who has just reached their target and has not yet built anything else is one bad year away from losing it. A reader who has run the system for years is different, because layer stacks on layer with every year that passes. The freedom is not protected by your monthly income. It is protected by the assets you have built up. Income can disappear in a single bad year. Assets that have been compounding for decades are much harder to wipe out. That is the real difference between

someone making good money right now and someone who has locked in their freedom.

I realized all of this around the age of twenty-two, which is when I really started shifting how I thought about building. I started parking money in other investments. I started planning the next venture. I started thinking about the layers of protection I would need around what I had. None of it happened all at once. Over the years, in no rush and in no particular order, the layers accumulated. Building BookingKoala. Starting and then running the rule. Eventually building my first house in cash. Adding other investments as I went. Putting the right insurance in place. Building relationships with the right people over time. None of it is glamorous, and none of it was fast.



Our house going up a few years ago.

You need to do the same. Whatever age you are when you reach your target, your clock starts, and the goal is simply to keep it running for as long as you can. There is no set finish line you are counting down to. Every year you stay disciplined, the freedom gets harder to take from you. Every year you slip,

you lose a little bit of the protection. Those engines you build are what begin the diversification process when they are done right, and that is a big part of why it is hard for me to picture anyone selling one. Each year your index fund can build, your side pool can build, and your safety net can get stronger, all from that one engine. More on that in later chapters.

If you already felt a version of freedom, share your story with the next reader in a comment under the video. Tell them what freedom really felt like when you felt it. Was it finally leaving a job you hated for one you loved? Was it because the money stress was lifted and you did not have to worry about bills and emergencies anymore? Was it because you got to choose when you work instead of being tied down to a set schedule? What happened when you got it, and did you get the same feeling I had, that after feeling it I realized what freedom really was and that having it taken away would be horrible? What did you decide to do with your freedom and how did you decide to protect it?

When You Can Actually Stop

I have said throughout this chapter that the engine stays alive only as long as you keep showing up. That is true for a long time, but you do not have to keep showing up forever. There is a point where you can genuinely stop, the endgame this book keeps pointing at, where the rest is safe because the engine no longer needs you. That point arrives much later than most people hope.

Let me be precise about when this clock starts, because it matters. It does not start the day you begin building. It starts the day your engine hits your target, the twenty thousand a month or whatever number you set for yourself back in Chapter 4, and the rule begins running. That is the moment the compounding that protects you switches on. So the years I am about to describe are counted from there, not from the day you first started building your engine.

From that point, ten years does not build enough underneath you. Neither does fifteen. In my honest opinion, you should not even think about stopping until you have crossed at least twenty years of running the full system from that point. Probably twenty-five.

By then you can have several layers working together:

- The rule portfolio has grown and is producing real returns on its own.
- Your side pool, the emergency fund you built along the way, may be significant by now, ready to cover a bad year so the other layers never have to.
- Your engine is still producing the income that supports everything else, and if it is a business, it has also become a sellable asset worth multiple years of its annual profit.
- The house you bought may already be fully paid off like mine, which means your monthly cost of living has dropped significantly.
- The insurance policies you put in place are protecting you against the things that could otherwise wipe out a wealthy person.
- Any other investments you made over the years are working in the background.

I go deeper on the side pool and how all of these layers fit together in the chapter on putting the extra to work.

Decades of patient and consistent building can create a fortress around your freedom, making it much harder to lose it. Once that fortress exists, you can rest. You can let go of the daily work and live entirely off the system you built. That is the real endgame, and it can come for people who run the system long enough.

There is one exception to all of this. If you cut the timeline through the bigger plays we cover later in the book, you can reach that point sooner (Path B). The clearest version is the swing. If you build a second business and it hits, selling it can hand you in a single event the kind of wealth the rule takes thirty years to compound. A company you built and sold in ten years can put you at the same finish line as someone who ran the rule patiently for three decades. That is what a swing that connects buys you, the chance to stop in ten or fifteen years instead of running Path A the whole way.

The same holds for anyone who built serious wealth on a faster timeline through other big moves, whether that is growing more than one business, buying up others, or a career that produces a big, fast payout. What matters is the wealth you built, not how long it took to build it. I get into all of this, including how to approach it if your engine is a job, when we reach The

Choice. The exception is real, but specific. You cannot stop sooner just because you want to. You can only stop sooner if you genuinely built the wealth that allows you to stop.

Let me put this as plainly as I can. The reason some kids with rich parents get to rest is that those parents already hold the wealth, tens of millions in the bank, and hand it down so the kids never have to build anything or do anything hard. That was the family's lottery ticket, and it got cashed a generation ago. Yours has not. If you want real rest, you have to be the one who builds the ticket. You either build it patiently on Path A, or you cut the timeline and get there sooner on Path B. But either way, the ticket has to be built. Nobody gets to rest sitting on wealth that does not exist yet.

So Keep Going

Once all of this lands, once you feel how much freedom matters and how fragile it is, there is really only one instruction that follows. Keep going until you hit your target. For many of you, that is the twenty thousand a month engine. For some of you, it is the number you set for yourself back in Chapter 4, whatever fit your life. Either way, that target is the point where this whole system comes alive, and until you reach it, the job is simple. Keep building. Then keep stacking those layers of protection until one day you wake up and realize you have reached the endgame.

Chapter 9: The 5K Rule (Step 2)

The 5K Rule is the backbone of this entire system. Five thousand a month, every month, into S&P 500 index funds, automated and untouchable. It does not matter whether you are on Path A or cutting the timeline through Path B. You are not skipping the rule. This chapter explains why.

Why S&P 500 Index Funds

The single biggest reason is focus. Focus matters so much to this entire system that it gets its own chapter later in the book (Chapter 14), but it shows up right here in how you choose where to put your money, so I want to introduce it now. In this system, your engine is the most important asset you will own. It is the thing producing the twenty thousand a month that funds everything else. Anything that steals attention away from your engine is a threat to your wealth, even if that thing looks like an opportunity.

The hours a business owner spends managing a rental property are hours not spent growing the business. The mental energy a high earner spends watching crypto charts is energy not spent staying sharp and valuable at the work that pays them. Either way, the distraction costs you. The 5K Rule into an S&P 500 index fund is the rare investment that asks almost nothing of your attention and has historically produced great returns. You set it up, you keep the monthly contribution going, and you go back to your engine. The money grows in the background while you do the work that builds your wealth, whatever that work is.

Compare that to real estate. I have run the math on it dozens of times over the years. The numbers look good on paper. What the spreadsheet leaves out is what it costs you to run. It requires you to be a landlord or to hire and manage a property manager. Either way, you are dealing with ten-

ant issues, repairs, financing, taxes, insurance, vacancy periods, and chasing the next deal. All of that work pulls your attention away from the thing producing your wealth, which is your engine. Real estate can absolutely produce strong returns, especially with leverage. That is not the problem. The problem is that it asks for your time, and your time belongs to the engine. An index fund does not require you to fix a toilet at midnight.

I am not telling you that real estate is bad. I am telling you that for anyone who needs to focus on their engine, whether that engine is a business or a career, the time cost is much higher than the spreadsheet suggests. It has a real place in this system, and I will show you exactly where it fits and how to use it properly in later chapters. Just not here, and not as your rule money.

Once your five thousand a month is flowing into the market, your core wealth-building is already happening in the background without asking for your attention. That is exactly what frees you up to expand later. You can go after real estate, a second business, or anything else you see as a big opportunity. Adding them later, on top of a foundation that barely needs you, is how you go big while putting the least strain on the base. Timing matters.

And plenty of people who already have income coming in through their engines do not want to pick up investments that take time. They would rather grow their earnings through something that takes no effort than add more to their plate for returns. I am one of them. Why would I chase things that take my time when my engines are already producing? I would rather spend that time with my family than put in a lot of effort for returns that may or may not even be better.

Your 5K Rule contribution needs to be the most boring, most automatic, most time-free investment in your portfolio. That is an S&P 500 index fund.

What the Rule Really Is

An S&P 500 index fund is the default, and every historical number in this book comes from it. But it does not have to be a fund that holds only those five hundred and nothing else. Plenty of broad funds are built around the same large companies with more added underneath them, and they do close to the same job, because those big companies drive the overwhelming majority of the result either way. What matters is that those same five hundred make up the bulk of what you own, spread across every industry rather than

concentrated in one. Not a narrow slice of a single sector, and not a handful of names you picked yourself. That is what removes the risk of any single company or sector sinking you, and that is exactly what the rule is.

Understand, though, that the fund you pick moves the numbers a little. One built differently will land somewhat above or below the figures in this book, and the fee it charges shifts the result too. Learn what you are buying before you park thirty years of contributions in it. The list worth considering is short, and spending a week or a month understanding it, on your own or with a professional who can walk you through it, is worth it for a decision you are going to live with for the rest of your life. And if you would rather not think about any of it, pick a fund that holds strictly the S&P 500 and nothing else. That is the closest you can get to the numbers in this book at the 9.3% return.

The Never-Sell Insight

Here is the deeper insight that makes this whole strategy work. The goal of the 5K Rule is to never sell.

Let me be precise about what that means, because I do not want you to misread it. Never sell is the rule for the decades you spend building. It means you do not sell to time the market, you do not sell to chase an opportunity, and you do not sell because a crash scared you. It does not mean the money is locked away from you for the rest of your life. When the system has done its job and you reach the end of the journey, the money is there for you.

In a regular taxable brokerage account in the United States, selling an investment generally triggers tax on the gains. Tax is one of the biggest drags on long-term returns. The longer you hold, the more of that drag you put off. The dividends the fund pays still get taxed each year in a regular brokerage account, but the growth itself, which is where most of the wealth comes from, is not taxed while you hold it. That is how real wealth builds across decades. Tax rules differ by country, by state and by your own bracket, so run your own situation past someone who knows it before you build a thirty-year plan around this.

But to hold forever, you need to be in something that does not force you to time it.

S&P 500 index funds solve this. The S&P 500 is not a single company. It is roughly five hundred of the largest publicly traded companies in America, weighted by size. The index is kept current for you. When a company drops out, whether it fails, shrinks, or gets bought, it is replaced. When a new company earns its place, it gets added. You never have to make a decision. You never have to time anything. You never have to sell a loser or pick a winner. The fund does it for you.

This is the magic of the strategy. By owning the index, you are basically betting on the largest companies in American business, not on any single company. Since 1957, when the index took its modern form, the S&P 500 has returned about 10.4 percent per year on average through 2025, with dividends reinvested and before inflation. Some years it is up thirty percent. Some years it is down twenty percent. But over long stretches those swings have tended to average out, and the longer you hold, the less any single bad year decides where you land. That is history, not a forecast. It is also why every projection in this book works off a lower 9.3 percent instead of that number.

Your shares keep compounding. You keep adding more every month. Thirty years later, at the 9.3 percent this book assumes, that points to around eight million dollars in a portfolio ready for access, and along the way you have not paid capital gains tax on that growth, because you never sold. That eight million is before any tax you would owe if you ever did sell, which is one more reason the system is built around holding.

That is the entire game. Buy the index. Hold forever. Add more every month. The system does the work.

A Crash Is a Discount

Here is something many do not understand, and it is the exact opposite of what the gut screams to do. What if the market does not just dip, but falls for months, or even a few years? For many people that is the nightmare. They see red, they panic, and they sell, locking in the very loss they were most afraid of. The people who have studied how the market tends to behave over long stretches usually do the opposite. They made peace long ago with holding through the drops instead of selling into them. And many of them do

more than just hold. When the market goes on sale, they treat it as a chance to buy.

That is the thinking behind the rule. When the market drops, the disciplined move is to keep the contribution going instead of stopping it, because a falling market is not your money disappearing. It is the same shares priced lower. Every dollar that goes in while prices are down buys more of those shares than it did before. Over the long run, the broad American market has come back from the downturns so far, though some of those recoveries took years, and no one can tell you how long the next one would take. The past is never a promise about the next time. But when the recoveries did come, the shares bought while prices were low were the ones that grew the most.

You can also take it a step further, and this is a move seasoned investors have used for decades. When a real drop comes, and only with money you can afford to put at risk for a while, you look for a way to add more on top of the regular contribution, because a discount like that does not come around often. Buying more while prices are lower can pull your average cost below the market's average, which means returns can end up higher than the plain historical number. Nothing guarantees that, and a downturn can always fall further or last longer than anyone expects, so this is only ever a move for money you will not need any time soon. This is one of the reasons the side pool I cover in Chapter 11 exists. It is cash set aside for several purposes, and being ready to act while others are frozen is one of them.

This Is Not New

I want to take the pressure off this whole idea, because some readers will look at the rule and assume it must be more complicated than it sounds. It is not. Putting money into investment accounts and letting it compound is the most ordinary financial act in the world. People do it every minute of every day, in every country where money exists and investing is available to them. It is what almost everyone with a retirement account is already doing, whether they think about it or not. Every paycheck that sends a little into a 401k is running a smaller version of this. Every person who buys an index fund and holds it is running a smaller version of this.

I did not invent the mechanism. I just named it and told you to do more of what people already do. The only thing that separates the 5K Rule from what

the average person does is the amount. Most people put in a few hundred dollars a month, which is about what a normal paycheck tends to allow. You are putting in five thousand because your engine produces real extra income. Same accounts. Same funds. Same compounding. Bigger input.

Millions of people have used some version of this for decades. The numbers were smaller in the past because the cost of living was smaller and the engines were smaller, but the shape was the same. Earn more than you spend, put the difference into the market, never sell, let it compound. That is not a secret, and it never was. Putting in five thousand a month is just reserved for higher earners, because most people never build an engine that produces enough extra income to make the contribution meaningful. The mechanism is boring and it has held up over long stretches of history. That is exactly why I trust it.

Park It and Live in Peace

Here is the part I love most about doing it this way, and it ties straight back to what this entire book is really about. RICH is money plus freedom plus peace. The rule is one of the few money decisions that is supposed to add to your peace instead of taking from it. You set it up, you keep the contribution going, and then you leave it alone. You park the money and you go live your life. It asks for very little of your time, and once you understand it, very little of your worry.

Many people do the opposite, and it costs them. They check their accounts constantly. They watch the market every day. They feel good when it is up and sick when it is down. I know people who locked their money away in a 401k specifically so they could not touch it, and they still open the app and stress every time the market has a bad week. Why are you doing that to yourself? You cannot do anything about it. Watching it does not change it. It only steals your peace for no reason at all.

If you are stressed about this money, here is a way to think about what you actually own. When you hold an S&P 500 index fund, you own a slice of the largest companies in American business. Day to day, your account will move for all kinds of reasons that have little to do with the economy shrinking. But zoom out far enough and the two tend to move together. So when you doubt this money over the long run, what you are really doubting is the

long-term strength of American business itself. History has been kind to that bet. The thirty-year stretches on record have ended higher than they started, including the rough ones, though how much higher varies enormously depending on when you started and when you stopped. That is not a promise about the future, and there have been rough decades along the way where patient money went nowhere for years. But the long-run direction has been remarkably consistent, and it would take American business as a whole struggling for a very long time to break it.

It also helps to remember that a lot of powerful forces are pulling in the same direction you are. Governments, companies, and investors all have enormous incentive to keep the economy growing, and history shows they have generally found a way through downturns and out the other side. That is a big part of why public markets hold so much of the world's long-term money, including money belonging to people who could put it anywhere they wanted. You do not need to be smarter than them to do the same thing. You just need to make peace with the boring version, the way they did.

Over a long enough window, the broad American market has historically been one of the more dependable places people have put long-term money. Nothing about the past guarantees the future, and any investment can lose, but there is no long-run track record I personally trust more. Doubting this money over decades means doubting American business over decades, and so far that has been a hard thing to bet against.

So once you understand it, a lot of that day-to-day stress can fall away. The idea is simple. You park the money, you try not to obsess over it, and you let it sit for the long haul while you focus on your engine, your family, and your life. That peace is not a side effect of the rule. For a lot of people, it is the best part of it.

And if you are already running the rule, this is a piece of the story I would love for you to share. If you have been quietly putting your contribution in every month and watching it compound, tell the next reader in a comment under the video what that actually feels like. How strange it is at first to own something you never have to manage. How little it asks of you once it is running, and how that freed you to pour your real attention into your engine instead of into a trading screen. How you came to love the boring monthly deposit precisely because it asks so little of you and can give back so much.

How it gave you time to enjoy your life and do the things you want instead of chasing money.

When to Start the Rule

The rule starts the moment your engine hits twenty thousand a month. People get that timing wrong in both directions.

Some people wait too long. They hit the target, feel nervous about locking away five thousand a month, and keep finding reasons to delay. Do not do that. The day your engine reliably puts twenty thousand a month in your pocket, or whatever number you set for yourself back in Chapter 4, is the day the rule begins. Every month you wait is a month of compounding you never get back, and over thirty years those early months are the most valuable ones you have.

I have to be honest with you here, because this is the exact mistake I made, and I do not want you making it too. I did not start this rule anywhere near as early as I am telling you to start it. Not because I could not, but because at first I had not really learned this strategy. I knew about index funds, but I never took the time to understand them properly. So instead I chased things that looked like they would grow faster, the loud, flashy plays, rather than the approach that nearly every company and HR department already points people toward. I listened to the shortcuts everyone around me was pushing, the ones that promise you will get there quicker if you just put your money here instead of in something boring. I believed them, and I chased those instead of quietly putting my money into an S&P 500 index fund and leaving it alone.

So let me tell you plainly what I wish someone had told me. When your engine hits its target, put the five thousand into the rule. Do not chase the flashier thing that promises better returns instead of the rule. The swing, or the Loud Path, has its place, and later in this book I show you exactly when to take it. But at first you park the money in the rule and let your foundation and your wealth build. You will see later in the book why this stage matters so much. I learned it the hard way, and let me show you what that chasing cost me, with just one number so you feel the weight of it.

On one of those detours I lost roughly $200,000 chasing a flashier play, money that would have grown into millions if I had simply parked it and left

it alone. I tell that story in full in the chapter on focus.

That is one direction people get it wrong. The other is starting too early, before the engine is built, and that is a mistake too. Before you reach twenty thousand a month, your only job is to get there. In this system your first engine is the most important asset you will build, and it has to be funded before anything else. If your engine is a business and it needs money put back into it to grow, that reinvestment comes first, ahead of the rule. I never tell anyone to start the rule early at the cost of the engine. Starving the engine to feed the rule is backwards, because the engine is the thing that makes the rule possible in the first place.

There is one honest exception, and it comes down to whether the money you make is truly free or still needed to grow the engine. Sometimes a job leaves more room to spare, because a job does not always ask you to pour cash back in the way a business does. So if you are working a job, have money left over, and truly do not need it for anything else, you can absolutely start the rule earlier, even before you hit the full twenty thousand. There is nothing wrong with building the habit early when the extra is genuinely free.

But do not assume a job is always cheaper to grow. Climbing often costs real money. Schooling, a degree, certifications, licenses, classes, the right training, these are how you push a career engine higher, and while you are paying for them, that money is going into the engine just like a business owner reinvesting in the business. It cannot go into the rule yet. Later, once you are established and climbing on experience more than schooling, a job may free up extra. But early on, a career can demand just as much reinvestment as a business. With either engine, be honest about whether the money is really extra. Your situation is your own, so think it through. If you have credit card debt or any high-interest debt, it may be a good idea to get rid of it. I never carried high-interest debt while I was building, so everything spare went straight back into the engine. If you are carrying it, that is a real decision to make before you do the same. Be smart about your situation and invest when you truly have funds available.

But if your engine can keep growing on a minimal budget and is throwing off real extra income you do not need, you can start the rule earlier too. The principle is the same either way. Fund the engine to the target first. Only money you genuinely do not need for the engine should ever go into the rule ahead of schedule.

And starting early does not mean starting at the full five thousand. Put in whatever real extra income you have, even if it is only a few hundred dollars or a couple of thousand, and raise it as your income grows. Every dollar you get in early gets extra years to compound, so there is real value in starting small.

But do not take your time getting there if you can. Get to the full five thousand as fast as possible. The test is simple. If you can fund the entire rule and still cover your side pool and your life without starving the engine's growth, do it. Maybe that lands at twelve thousand a month. Maybe fifteen. Whenever it lands, take it, because the earliest dollars are the ones that compound the longest and you never get those years back. Do not wait for the twenty thousand milestone to arrive if the full contribution already fits.

The one hard line is this. The moment your engine hits twenty thousand a month, the full five thousand is no longer optional. That is the contribution the entire system is built on, and that is the point where it stops being a choice and becomes the rule.

And if it does not fit, if your life has grown to the point where five thousand will not come out of twenty, you have two options, and skipping the rule is not one of them. Tighten the life, or grow a bigger engine. The chapter on putting your extra to work goes deeper on this, but the short version is that when your life feels tight, the rule is not the thing to cut. The engine is the thing to grow.

Your Account Type Is Your Choice

If you want to capture the tax benefits of a 401k and a Roth, do it. The rule still works. Max out whatever the yearly limits allow in the tax-saving accounts, and the rest of your five thousand goes into a regular brokerage. I am not going to print the exact numbers, because the limits change from year to year and would be outdated by the time you read this. The shape is what matters. For a lot of readers, the tax-saving accounts will not hold the full five thousand on their own, so the brokerage carries the remainder. You get some tax savings on part of what you put in, and you accept the restrictions on accessing the money that come with the tax-saving accounts. That is a valid choice, and many disciplined builders will run the system exactly this way. One honest note before you pick this split. At the income level this book

assumes, the rules can limit or block some of these accounts, like direct Roth contributions above certain incomes, so check what actually applies to you with a professional before you set it up.

There is another reason the tax-saving path can be the right choice for some readers, and I want to name it directly because it rarely gets said. The same easy access to cash I see as a benefit, some readers would experience as a temptation. If you do not trust yourself to leave the money alone for thirty years, a 401k is one of the strongest forms of discipline available. The money is genuinely hard to reach.

With a 401k, you generally cannot pull it out before retirement age without paying a penalty on top of the tax. And if you know yourself well enough to know that hundreds of thousands of dollars accessible in a brokerage account would create temptation you would eventually give in to, the locked-up version of the system might serve you better. The accounts do the discipline you cannot quite trust yourself to do.

Be honest with yourself about which version you are. There is no wrong answer. At the 9.3 percent this book assumes, the math points to around $8M either way.

If you want to stay fully accessible the way I do, run everything in a regular brokerage. The money you put in is after-tax going in, but you can access it any time you need. The full $5K per month goes into one account that you control completely. Not that I would ever want to touch it. The point of that money is to be left alone and keep compounding, so anything else I have gets used first. But if it ever came to it, a brokerage gives you two ways in. You can sell, or you can borrow against the shares, carefully and never anywhere near the limit, and leave them invested so they keep growing. Borrow too heavily and a bad enough drop lets the lender force a sale to cover the loan, which undoes the compounding this whole chapter is built on. That is what nowhere near the limit is protecting you from. Like anything else in this book, learn how it actually works before you act on it, whether on your own or with a professional. The locked accounts do not give you that second option in any real size.

The book is not going to tell you which account to use. The book is going to tell you to hit the amount that matters and to do it for the full thirty years. The accounts are just containers for the math. Pick the containers that fit your situation.

Make It Automatic

Setting up the rule is the easiest part of the whole system. The hard work was building the engine. The setup itself is quick, and once it is running it mostly takes care of itself. This is not the same as watching the balance, which I already told you not to do. It just means that every so often you confirm the monthly contribution is still going through, and now and then you update something practical like a linked bank or the amount. That is the extent of it. Compared to running your engine, this is nothing.

You set up the rule so that five thousand dollars a month goes into your fund every month, without you having to make the decision over again each time. That is it. The specific account was covered earlier, and wherever you run it, the firm walks you through the clicks when you sign up. I am not going to turn this into a tutorial, because the part that matters most is this one word. Automatic. Not automatic as in it runs forever without you, but automatic as in the choice is already made, so you never have to talk yourself into it month after month.

One setting matters almost as much as the transfer itself. The funds you hold will pay dividends, usually a modest amount relative to the balance, a few times a year, and those dividends have to go straight back into the fund. Just about every brokerage has a setting for this, normally called automatic dividend reinvestment, and you turn it on once when you open the account. If you take those dividends as cash instead, you are quietly pulling out part of the return the entire plan is built on, because the historical numbers in this book assume every dividend went back in. Turn it on at the start, and confirm it is still on whenever you check that the contribution is going through.

How $5K a Month Can Become $20 Million in Forty Years

Five thousand a month, at a conservative nine point three percent a year, over thirty years, produces roughly eight million dollars once the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out, give or take. You know that number by now. What I want to show you here is something worth sitting with long enough to feel, which is how the growth speeds up the longer you leave it alone.

YEARS IN	YOU PUT IN	THE MARKET ADDED	PROJECTED BALANCE
10 years	$600,000	~$300,000	~$900,000
20 years	$1.2 million	~$1.8 million	~$3 million
30 years	$1.8 million	~$6.2 million	~$8 million
40 years	$2.4 million	~$17.6 million	~$20 million

Treat those as rough estimates, not exact figures. They already have a rough allowance for the fund fee and the yearly tax on dividends taken out, and they compound once a year rather than every month, so if you run this in an online calculator you will get higher numbers than these. I would rather the figure in print be the cautious one. They are also future dollars, not what that money buys today. Chapter 3 walks through what inflation does to them, and this chapter is about how the compounding gets you there.

Watch how it builds, with the same five thousand a month the whole way through.

In the first ten years, your balance would grow to roughly nine hundred thousand. You put in six hundred thousand of that yourself. The market added around three hundred thousand on top.

By twenty years, you would be near three million. You have put in one point two million. The market has now added about one point eight million, which is more than you contributed.

By thirty years, you would be just over eight million. You have put in one point eight million total. The market has added more than six million on top of your own money. The growth is now worth more than three times everything you contributed.

Now here is the part I really want you to see, because it is the most powerful lesson in this whole chapter. Watch what happens if you let it run for forty years instead of thirty.

At thirty years you would have around eight million. At forty years, same five thousand a month, you would have around twenty million. One extra decade did not add another eight million. It added roughly twelve million, which is more than the entire first thirty years produced. In that final year alone, the account can grow by well over a million dollars just from the market, without you doing anything but leaving it there. That is the lesson. The

longer you can let the rule run untouched, the harder it can work in your favor at the end, and the size of that final stretch is staggering.

And your own thirty years will not come in at exactly 9.3 percent. Nobody's does. But it is worth seeing what a weaker run produces. Take a genuinely bad run at 7 percent, well under anything I could find in the market's record over any thirty-year stretch since the 1940s. That is the record, not a guarantee. As I write this, the people who started at the peak of the dot-com bubble in 2000 are still inside their thirty-year window, and by the time you read this it may have closed under or above 7 percent. The same five thousand a month still builds about $5.3 million by year thirty (about $2.5 million in today's money), and about $11 million by year forty (about $4 million), again with a rough allowance for the fund fee and dividend tax already taken out. Even the disappointing version of this is a serious amount of money. For what it is worth, I expect the market to keep doing roughly what it has done so far, because that is what the record shows.

Here is something I want you to notice, because it is bigger than money. This same curve is what many things in life look like. It is how building an engine works. The first years feel slow and clumsy. You are learning, making mistakes, figuring out what works. Then something clicks. The skills are finally there. Your mindset shifts. The reputation you slowly stacked up can start paying you back all at once. There are years where you do more in twelve months than you did in the several years before, not because you suddenly worked ten times harder, but because everything you quietly built finally started compounding. Money compounds. Skills compound. Confidence compounds. Your engine compounds. They all share the same shape. The early years look like nothing is happening. The later years can look like magic.

This is why it is so important not to quit, and just as important not to wait. If the early years feel slow, that is not a sign it is broken. That is the system doing exactly what it is supposed to do. And every year you delay is a year taken off the most powerful end of the curve. Starting one year earlier can add over seven hundred thousand dollars to your thirty-year number. Push that out to the forty-year mark and a single earlier year can be worth over one point seven million. One year, just for beginning twelve months sooner. When I look back, the thing I would change is not the strategy, apart from fixing some of the mistakes I know about now. It is that I would have started

sooner. The engine is what funds the rule, so every year earlier I had started building is a year earlier this compounding could have begun. You cannot get those years back once they are gone. So do not wait for the perfect moment. The best day to start was years ago.

One thing before we move on, because I would rather say it here than leave it sitting underneath the math. Doing everything right does not guarantee the number. You can build the engine, run the rule for thirty years, never miss a single month, and still land short of this because of when you happened to be born and what the market did during your particular decades. That part was never in your control and no system can put it there. I would still take those odds, and I am taking them. But they are odds, not a promise.

What You Are Actually Building

Step back from the math for a minute and think about what you are really building when you run this rule. It is three things, and the money is only one of them.

The first thing you are building is peace of mind right now. This is the part people underestimate the most. Once the rule is running, money is quietly growing in the background of your life, without you having to watch it or manage it or worry about it. That can change something in you. You stop carrying the low, constant weight of money stress that follows a lot of people around all day. You can pour yourself into your engine, your work, and your family with a calmer head, because you know that no matter what happens day to day, the foundation is being built underneath you every month.

I want to make this idea concrete, because it is bigger than it sounds. Imagine taking a capable person and giving them an environment where they are completely free, zero financial stress, nothing nagging at them, and simply telling them to go do their best work. That person would have a real shot at their best work, because all the energy that normally gets eaten by worry is now pointed at the work. This is not just a nice idea. Anyone who has watched somebody carry a bill they cannot pay has seen it, and people have told me so directly. I lived it myself, and the work was never the part that made my early years hard. Chapter 15 has that story. It is also part of why the best companies pay hard for the people they want most. Pay someone enough that the bills stop nagging, and you get more of their attention.

They are buying that person's focus by removing the financial fear first. The 5K Rule is you doing this for yourself. You are paying yourself into a place of calm so that your real attention is free for the things that move the needle, like maintaining your engine for decades, pushing your existing engine higher, or taking the swing at something bigger. And by paying yourself, I mean the five thousand going into your account every month is buying you something similar to what those companies are buying for their people.

The second thing you are building is protection, and I think it is the most underrated reason the rule exists. Let me say it plainly. You built an engine that had good odds of hitting the target. Now you need to secure that wealth and freedom no matter how ambitious your goals are. There have always been ambitious people who were certain they would end up rich. They went out and they did their part. They kept pushing, and then it did not work out. Ambitious people fail all the time, and the failing is not the tragedy. The tragedy is failing with nothing set aside. With the rule running, however hard you push, you are not swinging without a net, which ties back to the first point. You can focus with less stress because you know real wealth is building in the background.

So if a bet does not work out, you can go again. And if you decide you are done, you get to walk away with something real behind you instead of nothing at all. That is the difference between an ambitious person who lost and an ambitious person who was ruined.

The third thing you are building is generational wealth that can outlive you. The money in this account can be big enough that it does not have to be spent down to zero in one lifetime. It can keep compounding. It can pass to your children and to the people you love, and if they understand the playbook, it can keep growing for them too. That is why this book belongs in their hands as well. Money handed to someone who does not understand it tends to disappear. Money handed to someone who knows the system tends to grow.

That is what you are actually building with the rule money. Peace today, protection if things go wrong, and wealth that lasts long after you are gone. At least that is what it feels like to me, so take what you will from that.

Chapter 10: The Choice (Step 3)

The engine is built to $20K a month or whatever your target is, and the 5K Rule is running. The system is working. You are doing better than you probably realize, and the wealth is compounding in the background for the next thirty years. Here is where the Boring Path splits based on your goals and ambitions.

There are two real paths from here. The book calls them Path A and Path B. Both are valid. I am going to be honest about each one, including the risks of each, so you can make the choice that fits your actual life.

Path A: Stay at $20K a Month

Path A is the choice to keep your engine at twenty thousand a month in your pocket and not push beyond that. You maintain what you built. You run the rule on top of it. You spend the freedom and time the system produces on the rest of your life. Staying put sounds like the easier path, and some readers will choose it for exactly that reason. I respect the choice. But you already know from the earlier chapters that the engine is a living asset and that dips happen. An engine sitting at exactly twenty thousand a month has no room to absorb them, so a dip eats into your life fast, and a big enough one reaches your rule.

If you are set on Path A, here is the one piece of advice that makes it far safer. Do not settle in at exactly twenty thousand. Push the engine a little higher first, to twenty-five or thirty thousand a month, then ease into maintenance from there. That extra room above the line is what absorbs the dips.

That extra room does something else worth seeing. Your living expenses do not rise just because the engine grew, so the extra five or ten thousand a month is not eaten by a bigger lifestyle. Most of it goes straight into scaling

the rule and filling your side pool. At twenty thousand you are already building a real pool, exactly as the system lays out, and it works. At thirty thousand you fill that same pool several thousand a month faster without spending a dollar more on your life. Over a few years, that is the difference between a solid cushion and a deep one. We cover how to size and use the pool in the next chapter. The picture to hold here is simple. More income above the line, same lifestyle, fills the pool faster, and the deeper the pool, the harder it becomes for any dip to reach your rule.

And make no mistake about how likely those dips are. Holding any income at exactly one level for twenty or thirty years straight is very hard to do, whether your engine is a business or a job. So choosing to sit at exactly twenty thousand and hold it perfectly is a bet, and the odds are not on your side. Plenty of people who try it will drop below the line at some point.

So Path A done right is not sitting at the target and hoping. It is building a comfortable buffer above twenty thousand, locking it in, growing a larger side pool with that extra income, and then settling into the lighter pace from a position of strength. If you are going to stay, stay from above the line, not on it.

Path B: Keep Building

Path B is to keep pushing the engine and possibly add a second engine on top of it. Grow the existing business past twenty thousand a month. Push the career to a higher level. Start something new. Do both.

Here is the direct version. Path B is the path I would recommend to most readers of this book, because building more can stack more security underneath you along the way. It also looks like more work than Path A on the surface, but in total over a lifetime, it can actually be less.

Let me explain what I mean. The growth itself can leave you better protected at the endgame. We just saw in Path A how every dollar above twenty thousand shields the rule from a bad year, but it also can produce more opportunities to fund a bigger portfolio and other assets. If you build a bigger engine, you can compound more and you can buy more assets to secure yourself better. Someone putting $10K instead of $5K into the rule, and someone with $10K a month going into the side pool instead of $2K, can pro-

duce far more security, and this alone is why I would always continue to build and push for Path B.

Path B also usually means more effort. You are growing the engine. You may be building a second business. For some that means real extra hours, especially if you are starting something new. For others, like someone simply pushing an existing engine to double or triple what it produces, it might be less intense, but it will still require additional hours. Either way, the visible workload looks bigger compared to someone who hit twenty thousand a month and just stayed there (Path A).

But overall, Path B can actually be less effort. You can reach the endgame faster and potentially with a bigger number, leaving you more years to enjoy the endgame. Picture someone hitting the endgame in fifteen years because they sold the company for $30M, a large portfolio, and other assets. They put in the extra effort in those fifteen years, but they can retire in roughly half the time. This does not mean that outcome is going to happen. It is something that could happen when someone is on Path B. But either way, even if this scenario does not play out, a smaller version of it can, where you cut two to five years off by building a bigger engine, making bigger contributions, and buying other assets with the side pool money.

There are two ways to build that wealth on Path B.

Option one. Keep growing the engine you already have. If your engine is a business, that means hiring more team, opening more locations, adding more service categories, and pushing the brand harder in your market. If your engine is a career, it means climbing to higher-paying roles, moving into management or a specialized track, switching to a company that pays more, or building the kind of reputation that commands a bigger salary. Either way, you are taking what you built from twenty thousand a month to forty thousand or higher. The engine you already have is the thing you understand best. The relationships, the skills, and the systems are already in place. Growth at this stage can be easier than the original build, especially if you are not grinding for survival anymore. You are mainly just doing more of what you already know works, learning more and staying disciplined.

Option two. Start a second engine alongside the first. Build something new while the first engine keeps running. If your first engine is a business, you put it on the kind of light maintenance we talked about in the chapter on building your engine and pour the freed-up time into the new venture. And

remember, if the maintenance is not light, you have some work to do, because it should be when built right. If your first engine is a job, the job keeps paying you steadily in the background while you build the second engine on the side, on nights and weekends at first, then more seriously as it grows. Either way, the first engine funds your life and your rule while the second engine becomes your swing at much bigger wealth. We will go deep on the second engine strategy in the going-big chapter.

Whichever of these two you choose, do one at a time. That is what I did. I built the cleaning service first, got it running without my daily attention and money stress weighing me down, and only then put my full focus into BookingKoala. One engine, then the next. Pick the one that fits where you are and the one you believe has the best long-term opportunity, and pour yourself into it.

What Path B Can Be

If you choose Path B, I want you to know how wide open the possibilities are. It can be almost anything.

It can be a logical extension of what you already run. A cleaning service that expands into new markets. A lawn care business that adds snow removal. If your engine is a job, the same idea applies. You move into a bigger role that pays several times what you earn now, or to a company that pays more. Or you keep the job running and build one of the options below on top of it, which can pay far more than a promotion would.

It can be coaching or consulting, where you take what you learned building your engine and sell that knowledge to people trying to do the same. It can be a real estate venture run like a business rather than a few properties you happen to own. It can be a completely different business in a completely different industry, because many of the skills you built, hiring, systems, finding customers, discipline, transfer even when the industry knowledge does not. It can be your passion, the music or the writing or the craft you set aside years ago, now that the first engine funds your life. Or it can be a software, education, or media play with enormous upside, which is the one I chose.

Expansion and coaching are popular Path B moves I see in the BookingKoala community. Many builders who want to continue to grow do one of these two things, and some do both. I see this often outside the ser-

vice business industry too. Someone selling products online who starts teaching people how to build an e-commerce brand, or the sales guy at a company teaching people how to sell. They are easier, they build mostly on everything you already have, and they can produce real extra income without making you start over in something you know nothing about. I chose to swing for the stars with BookingKoala. If I had not, these two are exactly what I would be considering instead. They are not the backup plan. They are strong moves that even the people chasing the biggest outcomes would happily run.

I walk through these in real detail later, in the chapter on going big, including when to start and what each one actually costs you.

I want to be clear about one thing before I go further, because it matters. I am not telling you to pick the option with the biggest possible payout. I am telling you to pick the one that fits your life. For some people that is a calm expansion or a coaching business they enjoy. For others it is a giant swing. All of them are good answers. The best one is the one that fits you.

What I can share is the way I personally decide, in case it helps you think it through. When I am choosing between options, I look at four things.

First, the money. Will this pay me back well over the long term for the time and money I put in?

Second, the growth. Does this look like it can grow faster than the other options in front of me?

Third, the advantage. Do I already know something, or already have something, that makes this a safer bet for me than for most people and gives it a better shot at a big outcome?

Fourth, the work itself. Is this something I want to be doing every day for the next ten years or more?

When one option is strong on all four, that is what I call my highest-leverage play, and it is the one I go all in on. But that is my filter, built for what I want out of my life. Yours might weigh these differently. Someone who values a calm, simple life might care far more about enjoying the work than about chasing the fastest growth. That is not the wrong answer. It is just a different one, and it is yours to make. So do not go chasing the highest-leverage play just because I went after it, or because it looks like it could make the most money. Go after the one that is right for you and your situation.

What Path B Costs

How long the funding stretch lasts depends entirely on which push you make. Growing your existing engine might take very little. Building something brand new can take years. The principle is simple either way. Until Path B is built, a real share of your extra can go into it rather than into your life. The biggest danger in this stretch is letting your spending drift up as the income does. A nicer car here, a bigger place there, and suddenly the money that was supposed to fund the build is going into your lifestyle instead. It also lets your focus drift, because now you have to worry about funding bills and your engine. You have to stay disciplined and let Path B get the resources it needs, until it starts funding itself and you can take income from it.

The money each one asks for varies. If you go into coaching, your startup cost can be almost zero. If you expand your existing service business into related categories, the cost can be little to moderate but nowhere near a software venture like I went after. If you go after a celebrity path like music, acting, sports, or content creation, the capital cost might be almost nothing, but the time cost might be enormous because you have to invest years into building connections, networks, and perfecting your craft.

Mine was on the expensive end. For the first several years the large majority of my extra went into developing BookingKoala rather than into my life. The software needed engineering hours. The platform needed marketing. The team needed to be built. None of that was cheap, and the cleaning service was paying for all of it through the cash flow it produced. I could only do that because I spent almost none of the extra on lifestyle.

For a stretch of those years, a close friend I was building with and I lived rent-free in an old apartment at his dad’s place, a separate unit rather than a room in the family home, which his dad let us stay in for free because he had seen what I built with the cleaning service and trusted that whatever we were working on next was real. I will always be grateful for that, because the runway he gave us made everything that came after possible.

My business partner in India sacrificed as much as I did, and maybe even more. He invested a lot of his own capital that he had saved from his first business, a development company, into building out the team and resources to bring BookingKoala to life.

So the specific amounts I put into BookingKoala will not be the right number for most readers. I had almost no personal expenses, no family yet to support, and a second engine that needed a lot of money up front. Most readers will not be in that exact situation. You might have a family. You might have a mortgage. You might be supporting parents or relatives. You might be older and not willing to live as cheaply as I did in my twenties. Your living expenses will reasonably eat up more of that extra than mine did. That means you will have a harder time copying my swing play, or you will need to focus on something better suited for your situation.

My Path to BookingKoala

I want to tell you how I picked BookingKoala as my second business. The story is messier than it looks from the outside.

Before I committed to BookingKoala, I tried a few other second businesses. I took on different partners. I started a few different ventures, trying to find the one that would become the big thing. None of them were the right play. I shut all of them down as I realized they were not going to be the highest-leverage version of what I could build with my specific knowledge and position, and because spreading myself across all of them split my focus too thin.

Eventually I realized that the highest-leverage play for me was the software I had already been building for my own cleaning service, the same software whose story I told you in the chapter on building your engine. Other service business owners had been asking me for access to it. The demand was real. The product was already built. We just needed to restructure it so others could have access. The market understood me because I was one of them. Looking back, every other idea I had tried was less natural, less leveraged, and a worse fit than this one.

Once I knew BookingKoala was the one, I went all in. I poured all that money and all of our focus into it. That focus was only possible because I had shut the alternatives down. If I had tried to build BookingKoala while still running a few other second businesses, none of them would have worked.

It is worth showing you what going all in actually looked like, because it is not the picture many people imagine. By the time BookingKoala was the only thing left, it was three of us. Me, one of my closest friends who I had moved

in with, and a third partner who ran development out of India with a full office of developers behind him. The cleaning service had been born in a bedroom at my parents' house. BookingKoala was born around a kitchen table. My friend and I worked from that table in our little apartment for several years, building the whole thing on it with hundreds of hand-drawn sketches and a giant computer sitting in the middle, the three of us coordinating online every single day across two continents. We ate every meal at that table. We laughed constantly. We celebrated tiny wins and laughed at the small disasters. It was the most fun I have ever had working on anything.

And I loved it even in the stretches when nothing seemed to be happening. The slow weeks. The signups that did not come. The features that broke. The customers who left. The investors I refused to talk to. The long stretches where anyone watching from the outside would have seen no progress at all. We saw it, because we were inside it, laying the foundation for a company that would go on to serve thousands of entrepreneurs around the world.

The lesson here is twofold. First, you may have to test a few second businesses before you find the right one. That is normal. Shutting them down is part of the process. Second, once you find the right one, go all in. Drop the alternatives. Focus completely. It is much harder to build a great engine while spreading yourself across several ideas at once.

That means saying no to things that look like easy money. I get asked to consult or coach regularly, and I always say no. There are thousands of people on BookingKoala right now, many of them running serious, large businesses, and it would be simple to coach them one on one or in groups and turn that into real money. The demand is right there. I do not do it, because every hour I spend coaching is an hour I am not spending on the highest-leverage play I have. I go deeper on saying no to good things in the chapter on focus, because it is one of the hardest disciplines in this whole book.

I know it works because I tried it before BookingKoala became my focus. I took on one or two clients, and the value delivery was easy. Thirty minutes of conversation solved a problem they had been stuck on for months and had already spent thousands trying to figure out on their own. I knew where to look because I had operated through the same problems myself.

That is the core of what makes coaching work. Your hard-won expertise saves the client time and money, and they happily pay you to skip the long way around. For a lot of people, that makes coaching one of the best second

moves available, which is why I cover it in full in the going big chapter. It just is not the right move for me, because my hours belong to BookingKoala.

And there is something deeper here. Even when I do have extra hours I am not spending on BookingKoala, my own peace is worth more to me than money I do not need. That is the level the system is supposed to get you to. Once your engine funds your life and your wealth builds in the background, the value of each extra dollar drops. You stop needing every dollar. You start valuing the hours instead. A free Saturday with my family is worth more to me, because I have already built enough that the money would not change anything about my life. The Saturday will create memories.

There is one more thing this freedom buys that I value as much as anything else, and that is not having to deal with scammers and fakes. I have hated that dynamic since I was in school, the people who get buddy-buddy with you only because they want something from you. Business is full of them, and plenty of them sit at the top making a lot of money, sucking up to the next person for a little bit more. I stay away from those people at all costs, and the system is what lets me. When you do not need anyone's money, nobody can make you sit across from someone you do not respect. You get to build with people you like and cut the rest out completely.

That is what this system can give you over time. The freedom to say no to money because you do not need it. The space to be present for the people you love. The distance from the people you never wanted around in the first place.

My answer on coaching is not the answer for you. Two people can answer that question in opposite ways and both be right. My first goal is to build BookingKoala into a billion-dollar software company, and from there we will see how far it can go. The team is in place, and I love what I am doing.

There is also a personal reason BookingKoala is my highest-leverage play. When I think about what we build inside it, I always remember myself at nineteen. You know that story by now. Working in my dad's carpeting business, almost no money saved, no idea how to start a real business, and an industry full of companies trying to overcharge someone who did not know better. I walked you through the morning it started in Chapter 1, and the people who tried to overcharge me in the chapter on your first year.

That experience shapes how I build BookingKoala today. Every time we add a feature or make a decision about pricing or design, I ask the same

question. How can this help the nineteen-year-old version of me start his business faster, better, and with almost no upfront money? That is the question that drives everything we do. The product exists to give that nineteen-year-old the path I wish I had. I believe that is the right approach not just for nineteen-year-olds, but for anyone starting out at any age, because nearly everyone starts with limited money and limited knowledge and deserves a system that respects both.

It is also a big reason I decided to write this book. I want every BookingKoala user to read it and know they are on the right path to something bigger. Many people who start, even the ones already making good money with their service businesses, do not understand what that business can actually bring them over twenty or thirty years or more. Like I told you earlier, they quit, or they sell when they should not. I want them to see what they are holding and keep going, and to see that you do not need millions or tens of millions a year in income to have an amazing, free, peaceful life. I want to help them succeed.

That same mission is the deeper reason I chose BookingKoala. Coaching helps one person at a time or in groups. The entire platform and the information we give, done right, can help far more people at once, for as long as the company exists. Different people will weigh that trade-off differently, and that is fine. For me, the reach of the platform plus the mission of helping people who started where I started makes it the obvious play.

The Full System in One Picture

I want you to step back for a second and see the full system clearly using my life as the worked example, because everything in this book fits together when you see it laid out this way. The service business is the first engine that built me my freedom. It produced the income that funded everything else. The 5K Rule is the security layer that builds generational wealth quietly in the background, without requiring any meaningful work from me beyond the original setup. BookingKoala is the big swing, the second engine that has the potential to produce wealth at a different scale entirely if we execute properly over the next twenty or thirty years. Three different pieces, each with a specific role.

Now look at how those pieces relate to each other, because this is where most people misjudge the whole thing. The 5K Rule is nothing in comparison to the upside of BookingKoala if BookingKoala becomes what I believe it can become. But here is the thing that matters. The rule is what lets me work on BookingKoala without money pressure hanging over it. It is building enough on its own that even if the swing failed, I would not be starting over. And because my income has grown well beyond the target over the years, I put far more than five thousand a month into the rule. When you put in more than the base five thousand, the number the math points to climbs above eight million. That is a lever available to anyone whose income has room for it.

If BookingKoala failed, I would still walk away with money from the index funds, and the first engine plus all the other assets it helped me build along the way. That safety net is what gives me the freedom to swing hard at the big play. Without the rule running quietly in the background, I might play BookingKoala safer than I should, or I might want to take a higher income instead of reinvesting that money to help it grow. With the rule running, I can take the real risks that the big swing requires because my wealth is growing either way.

This is exactly why you cannot skip the rule and jump straight to Step 3. Once your engine is producing, the swing looks exciting and the rule looks slow and boring by comparison. But skip the rule and go straight to the swing, and every bet you make carries your whole future on it. That kind of pressure makes a lot of people play scared, or it wipes them out completely if the bet does not land. Remember what I said back in the chapter on the rule. Ambitious people fail all the time, and the ones who fail with nothing set aside are the ones who get ruined. The rule is what keeps a failed swing from being the end of you. Get the rule running first, so your future is being built quietly in the background and the swing is not carrying everything you have. Only then do you turn your focus to Path B. Step 2 before Step 3, always. The rule is what makes the swing safer to take at all.

So far I have shown you one power of the rule, that it catches you if the swing fails and keeps a miss from ruining you. But there is a second power that matters just as much, and it is the one I learned the hard way. The rule does not only protect you if you fail. It makes you more likely to win in the first place, because of what it does to your focus. Let me be honest with you about that, because if you are paying attention you may have already caught

it. I did not run my own life in this exact order. I swung at BookingKoala before I had the rule running the way I am telling you to have it. So you might be thinking, Filip delayed this step and it still worked out, so why can I not do the same? It is a fair question, and the answer is the single most important reason this order exists. It all comes back to focus.

Even though I already had my freedom and some security from my first engine, the cleaning service, part of me still felt like I was not growing my income fast enough, so I kept looking for other ways to bring money in quicker. I already told you I lost roughly two hundred thousand dollars chasing something I never should have been chasing, and it cost me a lot of effort on top of the money. That same two hundred thousand, parked in a boring S&P 500 index fund the way the rule works and then left alone, would have grown into millions with literally zero effort. Just park it and let time do the work. If I had understood the rule back then the way I lay it out for you in this book, that is exactly what I would have done with that money, because I already knew BookingKoala was the big play. But the results were slow, exactly like I warn you in the early chapters they will be, and that slowness is precisely what tempts you to go looking for other things, to flip-flop on your businesses, and to lose focus.

And here is the part I most want you to hear, because I preach focus in this book and I mean it. I was laser-focused on BookingKoala. I had already dropped everything else to build it. But even with that kind of focus, there were still moments where the slow results tempted me and pulled at my attention, which is exactly the human pull I warned you about back in Chapter 2 when I told you every no you say to a distraction is a yes you save for focus. Focus does not make you immune to temptation. It just means you are better at fighting it, but the temptation still shows up, and you will not always win. The rule is what removes more of the temptations in the first place. If I had never chased those things, BookingKoala might already be double the size it is today. And from just that one $200K bet alone, I would have been on the way to millions more over thirty years without having to do a single thing after parking it.

That is the whole power of the rule, and it is exactly why you build the right foundation first. Without it running, a quiet impatience follows you around. You feel behind, so you reach for anything that looks faster, and you make worse calls without ever noticing that impatience is what is driving

them. With it running, that pressure eases. You can see your wealth growing in the background whether or not you chase anything, so you stop itching to go faster and you stop reaching for the flashier thing. Your focus stays locked on the engine that matters, and your decisions get calmer and clearer.

I am only introducing this idea here. You will fully understand the importance of the 5K Rule in the chapters on cutting the timeline and on focus, and when you get there it will click more than ever, because those chapters show you exactly what this security can do for your decisions and your focus, with real examples of how it often separates the people who win from the people who spend years spinning in circles. For now, just take this from me. I delayed this step and still hit the outcome, but I paid for it in focus, in money, and in the speed and size of it. Do not copy my order. Build the stronger foundation first. Now that I am putting the money into the rule and I have seen the other side of it clearly, there is far less room for distraction in me, because I know exactly what that money is quietly building. That is the difference, and it is available to you from day one if you just start the rule on time. Either way, the choice will always be yours.

What I Recommend for Most Readers

I want to give you my honest recommendation. Here is who I am talking to. Not everyone reading this book is a hard-charging entrepreneur who wants to build an empire. A lot of you have jobs you are good at and a life you simply want to protect. A lot of you are couples, each bringing home ten thousand a month, hitting the twenty thousand target together. This recommendation is for all of you, not just the people swinging for the stars.

First, both paths are good. I mean that. If you hit twenty thousand a month, ran the rule, and never did anything more, you would be on track for real wealth and a genuinely great life. Path A is an honest choice, and I respect anyone who takes it.

But if you asked me what I would do, I would pick Path B all day, every day. Not because I think you need to build a billion-dollar company or cut your timeline down to around fourteen years the way I did. Most readers will not do that, and that is completely fine. I would pick Path B for one simple reason. It can build a deeper layer of security underneath your life. Path A

can put you on solid, secure ground. Path B can stack even more protection on top of it.

Here is the part that gets misread. Choosing Path B does not have to mean going full speed. By the time you reach this choice, the engine is producing and the rule is running, so you are not desperate for anything, and you get to move at whatever pace fits your life. Even a calm Path B, a few gentle hours a week, still can deepen your security a little more every year.

One more thing worth remembering. Continuing to build may actually be easier than it looks. Think about who you had to become to reach this choice in the first place. The number is a number, but it is not the only thing you built. You learned how to build something real from nothing, how to wait for a bigger reward instead of grabbing a small one now, and how to say no to the things that would have pulled you off the path. Those skills, used properly over the next ten or twenty years, compound the same way the money does. Like I told you earlier in the book, it takes years before things finally click. For me, once I started seeing clearly, everything moved a lot faster.

Chapter 11: Put the Extra to Work (Step 4)

Now the engine is built, the 5K Rule is running, and The Choice is made. That point might be here for you now, or it might still be years ahead if you are just starting out. Either way, once you get there, this becomes the chapter you live by for the rest of your life. What do you do with the extra capital that flows through your life every month above and beyond the 5K Rule contribution?

You Have Earned the Right to Decide

Before I get into the framework, let me be blunt. If you have hit twenty thousand a month in your pocket, or the target you set for yourself back in Chapter 4, you are no longer the same person who picked up this book. You have proven you can build. You know how to make decisions. You have earned the right to use your money however you see fit.

I am going to give you a framework I would suggest, and show you what I do with my own money along the way. But these are suggestions, not instructions. You are the one running your life. You know your situation better than I do. You know what matters to you, what your family needs, what your specific opportunities look like, and what kind of life you actually want to build. Take what is useful from what I share and adapt the rest to fit your reality.

The Full Framework

The engine target: the $20K engine is the monthly income, after taxes, that most people need in 2027 to hit the goals in this book. Every number in this chapter is post-tax, the money in your pocket, not your gross revenue or your

pay before taxes, so apply it all to your take-home, not your gross. But the real definition never changes, no matter the year. **Your engine is whatever it actually takes to cover a good life while still leaving enough room to feed a comfortable retirement life at the endgame.** If you are reading in any other year, visit the How the Numbers Work page at the front of the book to find the right number for your time, then use that in place of the $20K here or anywhere else in the book I mention it. If you are listening on audio, that page and its table are in the physical book and the free ebook at filipboksa.com.

Here is where every dollar goes. The percentages here are based on the $20K example.

Twenty-five percent. The rule. At $20K a month, that is the $5,000 that goes into your index fund every month without fail, because that is what can produce the $8 million over thirty years. The one thing to hold onto here is the $5,000 itself, or whatever your decade's number from the table is, since that is the real anchor.

Ten percent. The side pool. At $20K a month, that is $2,000 a month set aside for opportunities and protection. Unlike the other buckets, treat this ten percent as a minimum, not a set slice. I have always aimed well above ten percent with my own side pool, and I still do. And even before you reach your target, you should always be putting aside money into a side pool, no matter if it is $50 or $500. Whatever you can spare, a side pool is always worth starting.

Thirty percent. House and cars. This covers your housing cost (mortgage if you have one, or rent, or the cost of saving toward building or buying with cash), property taxes, home insurance, utilities, maintenance, and your transportation including car payments or lease costs, fuel, auto insurance, and maintenance. At $20K a month post-tax, that is $6,000 a month for your housing and transportation combined. This is a flexible bucket. Some people need more here and some need less, so move money between this and the other flexible buckets to fit your life.

Twenty percent. Other essentials. This is the bucket that has to cover everything else that keeps your daily life running. Groceries. Healthcare costs and premiums beyond what is covered elsewhere. Childcare if you have young kids. School supplies and kids' activities. Clothing and personal care for the whole family. Phone, internet, subscriptions. Pet costs. Any support

you send to family members. Charitable giving if that matters to you. At $20K a month, that is $4,000 a month to cover all of it. This is a flexible bucket too. If your essentials run higher or lower, shift the difference to or from the other flexible buckets.

Fifteen percent. Lifestyle and building. This is what is left for vacations, entertainment, dining out, hobbies, lifestyle upgrades, reinvesting into your current engine, or funding a second engine if you are on Path B. At $20K a month, that is $3,000 a month. If you do not use all of it, the leftover does not just sit there. The best move is usually to add it to your side pool, which is what I recommend, or to top up another bucket that needs it, like house and cars or essentials. This is another flexible bucket that can be rearranged.

If you are carrying debt, work out how to clear it out of these three flexible buckets. A mortgage and car payments already sit inside house and cars. Everything else, credit card balances most of all, comes out of the flexible three, and I would like those gone as soon as possible. If it will not fit no matter how you move the money around, the answer is the same one this book gives everywhere else. Tighten the life, or grow a bigger engine. I would personally clear high-interest debt before starting the rule or funding any investments.

Add it up. Twenty-five for the rule, ten for the side pool, thirty for house and cars, twenty for essentials, fifteen for lifestyle and building. One hundred percent of your post-tax income put to work across the system.

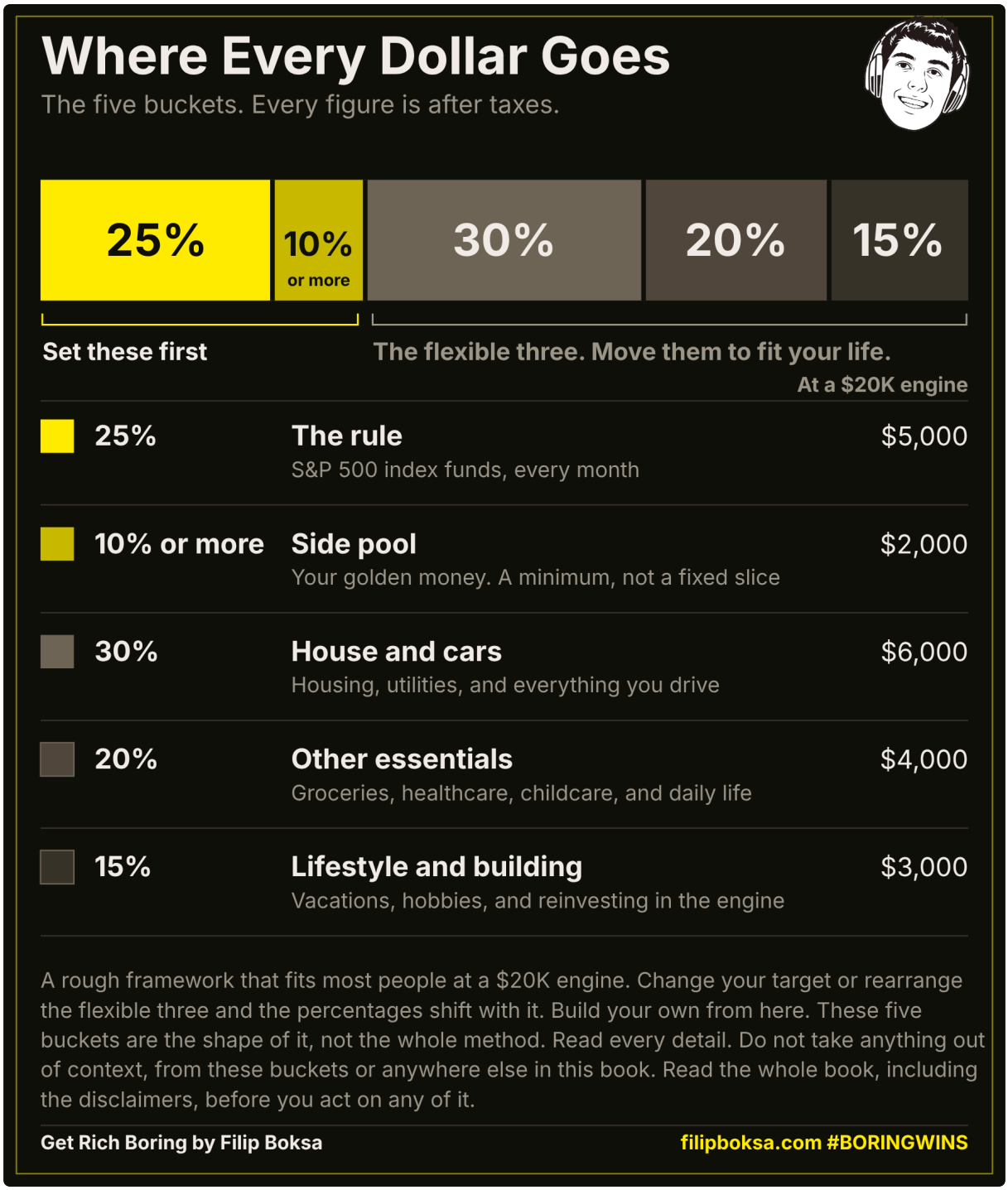
Today that math gives us $20K, $5K, $2K, and $13K across the remaining buckets combined. A reader starting twenty years from now, in 2047, would simply begin with larger dollar figures, since inflation raises what a comfortable life costs over time. For them, the buckets might start at roughly $32,800, $8,200, $3,280, and $21,320. Same shape, bigger starting numbers, because that is what a comfortable life costs in their year. The How the Numbers Work page at the front lays out the starting figures for each decade.

One more thing worth understanding, because it comes up once you have started and it is not obvious. Over your own run, the rule and the engine behave differently. The rule can stay flat. If you start putting in $5,000 a month, you can keep putting in that same $5,000 for the full thirty years and still be aiming at the target, because the target is measured in the dollars of the

year you started, and as your income grows that fixed $5,000 becomes an easier slice of it over time.

The engine is different. Its job is to fund your life, and your life gets more expensive as prices climb, so the engine has to keep pace with your own cost of living. Sometimes that happens on its own, since a business can raise its prices over the years and a career can earn raises and promotions. But none of that is automatic, so plan on pushing the engine up yourself rather than waiting for it to rise around you. And if your life still fits inside $20K years from now, then $20K is still your engine and you do not need to scale it at all. The rule holds steady. The engine rises only as much as your own cost of living forces it to.

And remember the twenty thousand can be a household number. If you run the engine with a partner, combine the income and run the percentages against the combined total.



The Golden Side Pool

The framework you just saw gives ten percent of your income to something called the side pool. It runs underneath everything else in this chapter, so I

need you to understand it properly. I call it golden for a reason. It does three jobs at once. It is the money that lets you jump on the best opportunities of your life, it is what slowly buys you assets that deepen your security, and it is the guard that helps keep your rule safe when things go wrong around it. Once you understand all three, you will never look at that ten percent as just another line in a budget.

Job one. Opportunities. The side pool is your high-confidence money. It is money you set aside to put into things you genuinely believe will produce returns. Stock market dips are one way to use it, because the broad market has historically come back from the drops so far, including the forty percent ones, though no one can tell you how long the next one takes. Funding or scaling your engines is another version of the same idea. Building a second engine or growing your existing engine is one of the best bets you can make, because you understand the unit economics, you control the execution, and you have evidence from your own life that this kind of building produces results. Nothing is risk free, but your gained experience gives you an edge. Without that pool, you would see opportunities and not be able to take them because the rule cannot be touched and your other buckets are committed to running your life.

Job two. Building assets. Beyond catching dips and funding engines, the side pool can slowly buy you assets that deepen your security. The example most people reach for is real estate. Over time, as the pool builds, you can use it to buy a property here and there that produces income, a rental that pays you every month, or simply a property in a good area that holds and grows its value. There is a real logic to it. A property is not money trapped in a way you can never reach. If you ever truly need the cash and you invest in good neighborhoods and properties, you can sell it, or you can borrow against it, even if neither happens overnight, or you can park money in it knowing it is sitting in something real that tends to hold its worth over time.

You are not gambling. You are quietly turning spare money into things that are worth something, that often pay you while you hold them, and that you can turn back into cash if life ever demands it. Every asset you acquire this way thickens the wall around your security. It is one more thing producing for you, one more thing you could sell in a worst case, one more layer between you and ever being forced to touch the rule. The side pool does not

just defend what you have built. Used patiently, it expands it, one safe asset at a time.

Job three. Protection. The pool is what keeps the rule from having to be touched. The rule is your long-term savings account, untouchable, compounding for thirty years and producing generational wealth. The side pool is your medium-term one, sitting over the top of it and handling many of the things life throws at you. The whole system depends on the rule compounding without being touched. But life will produce emergencies. Cars break. Medical bills appear. Family situations require capital. Without the side pool, those emergencies could force you to dip into the rule, which would break the compounding that makes the entire system work. The side pool is what helps absorb those moments, and that structure is what helps the rule keep growing through most of what happens around it.

One specific thing the pool does ties directly to the stay-versus-push argument in the chapter on the choice. Your engine can have bad stretches. It might dip below twenty thousand a month for a month, for a few months, or even for a whole year. A big cause of a dip is neglect. If you take Path A and let yourself coast, running the engine on autopilot without looking after it, you are asking for a slow decline, which is the exact trap I warned you about back in the chapter on building your engine.

So the first protection against a dip is simple. Do not coast. Keep the engine healthy, and it is far less likely to ever fall below the line. But even a well-taken-care-of engine can hit a rough patch now and then, because markets shift, economies turn, and life happens, and that is true for business owners and salaried people alike. When a dip does come, the five thousand a month into the rule is suddenly hard to find, because your income dropped below the level the contribution depends on. This is the exact moment people skip a contribution, and a skipped contribution early on quietly costs you a real chunk of the possible eight million you are building toward because that money never compounds.

The side pool is what makes sure you do not have to skip. When the engine dips, the pool covers the gap. The five thousand can keep flowing into the rule out of the pool while you get the engine back up, and the contribution chain does not have to break. That is the single most important thing the side pool protects, and it is why I am so firm about the next point.

The ten percent I keep telling you to put into the side pool is a floor to hold in normal times, not a ceiling. Aim for at least that much, and put in more whenever you can. At $20K a month, $2K monthly gives you $24K in the first year, $48K in year two, $72K in year three, plus the interest it earns along the way. By the end of year three you have real money sitting there, and it works on all three jobs at once. It can cover most emergencies without touching the rule, it can keep the $5K flowing through a dipped engine, and it is ready when an opportunity or an asset worth buying shows up. The bigger your pool, the more it can do and the more shock the system can take.

Most months, that pool just sits there earning a smaller return somewhere you can get to quickly, like a high-yield savings account, a money market fund, or a short-term treasury you can sell. When the opportunity comes, when you see an asset you want to buy, or when an emergency comes up, it goes to work.

Make sure you can get to it fast. Whatever you use the pool for, either do not use all of it at once, or if you do, make sure it goes somewhere you can get your hands on the money quickly. Life still happens, and you might suddenly need that cash. If you buy a market dip, that dip can keep dropping, and you would have to sell at a loss to free up the cash. If you buy a property, you might not be able to borrow against it or sell it quickly, especially if you put down a small payment and do not have much equity yet. So be honest with yourself about how fast you could turn it back into cash if an emergency hit next week. Keep enough truly liquid, or only commit money you are certain you will not need in the near term.

Insurance and Protection Layers

The side pool guards the rule. Insurance guards everything else, and it is not something you wait until later to start thinking about. A liability claim against your business or a serious accident can wipe you out at any income level, not just once you are wealthy. So carry the essentials from the start, as your budget allows, and add more coverage as your budget grows. Get the coverage you can reasonably afford as early as you can afford it.

What changes as you build is the size of what you have to protect and your ability to pay for full coverage. By the time you hit $20K a month, the coverage that is right for you is no longer optional. A single disaster without

proper insurance can wipe out years of building in a single afternoon. A lawsuit can reach your assets. A serious medical event can drain your savings. A major business liability can collapse your engine. At this income level, there is no reason to stay underinsured.

Life insurance for your family if you have dependents. Umbrella liability insurance to protect against lawsuits. Business insurance for your engines. Health insurance that covers serious medical events. Home insurance with comprehensive coverage. Auto insurance with high liability limits. I am not going to get into specific products because they change and depend on your situation. What you actually need, and at what limits, depends on your dependents, your assets, and what your engines expose you to, so have someone licensed look at your situation and tell you where the real gaps are rather than working off a list in a book.

You will most likely pay more in premiums over a lifetime than you ever claim back, but it can still be worth it. You are trading a small, predictable cost so one bad day has protection behind it and has a much harder time wiping out what you built. That is exactly the trade insurance is designed to make. Once you have wealth worth protecting, you take that trade every time.

When This Gets Tight

For almost everyone, twenty thousand a month is genuinely plenty. But I want to be honest that a few specific situations can make even twenty thousand feel tight. A single person or a couple without kids has enormous room within these percentages. A family of four with young kids in daycare and self-funded health insurance might find the essentials bucket crowded. A reader in an extreme cost-of-living area might struggle to fit reasonable housing and transportation within thirty percent. These are the exceptions, not the rule, but they are real, and I am not going to pretend otherwise.

Before you treat this as a signal to go earn more, try something simpler first. Move money between the flexible buckets until the split matches your real life, for example pulling from house and cars into essentials where you actually feel the squeeze. As long as the rule keeps getting its full five thousand and you are not draining the side pool for everyday spending, you have a lot of room to make everything else fit.

If you have rearranged the buckets every sensible way and it still does not fit, the answer is the same for all of these tight cases. It is not a failure of the framework. It is the system telling you that you are early in the journey and have more building to do. The $20K default target is too low for you and it needs to be higher. Keep building and run it more comfortably as your income climbs.

Do Not Spend Crazy

A common mistake builders make at this stage is letting the house and cars percentage drift upward as income grows. You start at thirty percent. Then you upgrade the house and suddenly it is forty percent. Then you upgrade the car and it is forty-five. Then property taxes and maintenance on the bigger house creep up and you are at fifty. Now you cannot fund the rule properly. You cannot build the side pool. You cannot fund the second engine. The whole system breaks because you let lifestyle expand.

Do not burden yourself with the nicest houses or the nicest cars. None of it matters as long as the home is comfortable and meets your actual needs. I can tell you from personal experience that bigger has not made me happier.

There is a second cost to overspending that many people never count, and it is the one this book cares about most. It steals your focus. Bills you can barely afford do not sit quietly. They follow you into work sessions and into nights you are trying to sleep, the same way an unsolved problem does, and a mind worried about the next payment is not a mind building an engine. Some people will tell you that pressure is good, that being stretched thin makes you hungrier. I think that is only half true. Hunger from having nothing is real fuel, because getting out is the only option you have. But putting that pressure on yourself once you already have something is not hunger, it is just stress you chose to take on, and stress you chose does not build anything. It only pulls your attention off the thing that does. Do not trade your focus for stuff you do not need.

Now, if you truly want to splurge, if you want the big house and the big life, there is nothing wrong with that. But you have one honest option. You have to grow your income past the twenty thousand a month target so the bigger lifestyle is funded by a bigger engine, not by robbing the rule and your other priorities. And if you want to keep that lifestyle going, you will

need to scale your rule contributions and the assets right along with it, so the day the income slows down you are far less likely to be robbed out of the life you built. A big engine with no foundation is one of the most fragile things there is.

How I Manage Risk and Growth

Managing risk and growing wealth are two different jobs, and a lot of people run them together without noticing. Here is the biggest example I can give you. Many people treat the stock market as the risky one and real estate as the safe one. Thinking long term, I see it the other way around. When you put money into an S&P 500 fund, you own a slice of five hundred of the largest companies in the country at once. If a handful of them fail, the rest carry you. History shows that long term this has been a great bet, and those that think it is risky do not understand why. To me, spreading across hundreds of the largest companies versus owning a few properties is the safer bet.

On top of that, the fund asks almost nothing of you, while real estate asks for your attention or a cut of the rent to have someone else give it. That is not a small difference when the whole point of this system is that the securing layer runs in the background while you build.

Now, if the goal is growth rather than security, real estate can flip the script, because leverage lets you control far more than your cash alone would buy, and that can outrun the index. But remember what you are already doing in this system. Your engine is your growth strategy. That is where the real growing happens, and real estate can absolutely be an engine, preferably a second one after you already have cash flow from something easier to start with less money and less experience. The engine grows everything. The rule is the layer that secures it. That is your first layer of security, running quietly while you focus on the business or the career.

What the rest of your pool and your income buy is more of that security, and this is where I would point you somewhere many people never even know about. As a second layer of security on top of the rule, look at an international fund. It works the same way the rule does, except instead of tracking the largest American companies it tracks the ones outside the United States. Put whatever you want into it every month. I put in a few thousand a

month and think about it as often as I think about the rule, which is almost never. An international fund is the simplest move that spreads you somewhere genuinely different. You are buying a slice of thousands of the largest companies around the world, and again, it asks almost nothing of your time. Keep in mind I am talking about a security layer here, not a growth strategy. That is already your engine, or your engines.

I hope that makes it clear. It is also why you should be careful with anyone who tells you there is one right way to do this, especially once you have already started. Their answer might fit their situation and not yours. They may be pushing you toward another growth layer when what you actually need is a security layer underneath the growth layer you already have. Or you might have three security layers and be missing the thing that makes the money, the growth layer. Or your security layers might be the wrong ones, quietly pulling your attention off the engine. What matters is that you understand the shape. At least one good layer that makes the money, and a few strong layers of security built up around it across the years you spend building. The key is diversification once you start making the money, and to me, buying a few hundred or a thousand of the largest companies in the USA or around the world is as diversified as it gets.

Why You May Never Need to Touch the $8M

This is where I lay it out once, as clearly as I can. If you build this properly, you can enjoy your life the whole way through off the engine and everything it produces, and then you can keep enjoying a comfortable life at the end without ever having to touch the $8M the rule can compound for you at the 9.3% return this book assumes. Not because you are being careful with it. Because you should not need it.

Here is how. A $20K engine, earned as a high earner over decades, puts your Social Security near the top of what the program pays if you earn it solo, or close to it for each of you if two people split it in a household. And that check is only one of the streams. Your side pool should have been buying other assets across those years, whatever kind you chose, the ones that deepen your security and can also pay you something every month. Your house should be paid off if that is the route you took, which drops your ex-

penses. And if you built a business or hold equity somewhere, you can sell that too and do whatever you want with the money.

Stack all of it, and the $8M is not what your life should run on. It is what sits underneath your life. And as I said earlier, even if you do dip into it here and there, most of it can stay where it is and keep growing. That is the position worth getting to. A comfortable retirement, funded by everything else you built, with a nest egg you could spend down entirely across twenty or thirty years if you wanted to, or hand to the people you love instead. No matter which path you take (A or B), this is the outcome the book points you at as the minimum, at the 9.3% return this book assumes. This is not a promise or a guarantee, but it is the system I am following because I believe it has good odds at a great life.

Chapter 12: Going Big

This chapter is about what comes next if you want to go after Path B, and it is what can make the long timeline optional. The next chapter finishes the idea by showing what that shorter timeline actually looks like, so read the two as one. There are two ways to go bigger from here. You take what you already built and make it larger, or you start something new alongside it. Everything in this chapter sits under one of those two, so let me take them in order.

Tier A: Expand What Is Already Working

The first way to go big is usually the safest and the most leveraged. Whatever that engine is, expanding it is almost always the lowest-risk way to grow, because you are building on ground you already understand instead of starting over on ground you do not.

The reason this works is the same no matter what your engine is. You already know how it runs. You understand the unit economics, meaning what it costs to bring in a customer or a dollar of income and what that customer or dollar is worth to you. You have already built the systems, made the hires, and learned the hard lessons. Additional growth can cost you less in learning and risk than it would cost someone starting from scratch. Going from $20K a month to $40K a month by growing what you already have is a completely different task than starting a new thing from zero to produce that same $20K.

What expansion actually looks like depends on your engine, but the move is always the same idea: more of what already works. If your engine is a service business, expansion means more crews, new cities and areas, new services that run on the same setup you already have, managers who run new

locations while you step back into the big-picture role, or franchising if the model fits. If your engine is an e-commerce store, expansion means more products, more places to sell, and new markets you have already proven you can sell to.

If your engine is another kind of business, expansion means more locations, more lines, more of whatever is producing. And if your engine is a job, expansion is real too. It is the next pay grade, the bigger title, or the move to a company that pays more for what you can already do.

I can tell you from my own experience how big the gap between those two feels. When I weigh expanding my cleaning service against what building BookingKoala has taken, it is not close. Expanding the cleaning service would have meant doing more of what I already knew. The customers were known. The pricing was known. The hiring was known. The marketing channels were known. The systems for running it day to day were already built. Every bit of growth would have been an extension of a playbook I had been running for years.

BookingKoala was the opposite. I had to learn a completely different industry from scratch, build software skills I did not have, and figure out a market I had only ever seen as a customer. The timeline runs in years instead of months, and there is no existing playbook, because the playbook is what I am writing as I go. Both can produce real wealth. But the cost of each is on a completely different level, and that gap is exactly why expansion is usually the lower-risk move for almost anyone who already has something working.

It is easy to underestimate how much value sits in the engine you already run. A business doing $1-2M in annual revenue can be grown to $5M with disciplined work over years. A business at $5M can reach $10-20M with more time and the right hires. There are businesses across service categories, e-commerce, and others doing $20M or more in annual revenue. At standard exit multiples, a $20M revenue business with healthy margins can be worth ten million dollars or more if you ever decided to sell, and while you operate it, it can produce a high income each month to the owner. Your own number will depend on your industry, your margins and your buyer, so run it with your accountant before you count on it. A job has its own version of this. A salary that climbs from $350K to $700K is the same move in a different form, more income pulled out of an engine you already know how to run.

This is the path I would take if I were not aiming at the big swing I chose for myself, and if I were not as hungry to build software and make a real change through it. Expansion would be my number two, and I would put my primary attention here.

Tier B: Take the Swing

The second way to go big is to start something new alongside the engine you already run. This is the swing, and the whole reason you can take one now is that the foundation is already underneath you. A miss costs you time and money instead of everything. That is what the first engine and the rule bought you. So for whatever reason it is that you want to swing, this is the time to do it. Also remember not all swings are equal. Some build wealth slowly, while others can become billion-dollar plays.

Finding Your High-Leverage Play

While choosing your swing, keep this one idea in mind. Your swing should be whichever option has the best shot at taking you the furthest from where you are standing right now. It is not a category. It is a judgment about your own situation, which means the answer changes from person to person. Two people can look at the same list and pick opposite things and both be right.

Your advantage is the whole thing. The world is full of people taking swings without any real advantage. Many of them burn through their money, run out of time, and end up starting over. The successful big swings almost always come from people who had some specific knowledge, network, or insight that gave them a real advantage in the thing they chose. And the advantage does not have to be knowledge. It can be money, or an easy way to get money, which is often the real advantage behind a real estate swing. It can be who you are, like being naturally likable and great on camera, which is an unfair advantage in the audience-building categories. Whatever form it takes, you want something real that most people going after the same thing do not have.

For me, the unfair advantage with BookingKoala was that I was building software for a world I knew inside and out, because I had been operating in

it for years. Running a cleaning service taught me what a service business actually needs day to day, and many service businesses share the same DNA.

Go after the one where you are not starting level with everybody else. You always want to start with an advantage. With your first business, you started by going into something that has the highest chance of success. That was your edge. Now the edge becomes something else, the skills, experience, capital, and connections that were not there yet. Find the engine that fits you and where you are trying to go, using that edge to give yourself the highest chance of success with the swing.

Consulting: Teaching What Your Engine Taught You

A popular version of a high-leverage play is to layer consulting on top of the engine you already run. Once you have built something that works, there are almost always people who want to learn how you did it, and that is true whether you built a business or climbed a career. I have watched this happen most directly among BookingKoala users, so let me use them to show you the pattern. They run their service business for a year or two until they have it working well, then they start offering consulting and coaching on social media, helping newer entrepreneurs figure out what they already figured out. The progression from doer to doer-plus-teacher often happens naturally. It is genuinely one of the highest-leverage moves available to anyone who has built a working engine.

Whatever engine you built to get to $20K, you now know how to do something that other people would often pay to learn. You have figured out something many people one or two steps behind you are trying to figure out right now, and they want the map you are holding.

If your engine is an online store, you can teach people how to open and run one. If you are a strong salesperson, you can coach others on closing. If you are a software engineer, you can mentor people into the field. If you are a tradesperson, you can teach the business side of the trade. The engine that taught you the skill does not matter. The fact that you have a skill worth teaching is what matters.

The reason consulting layers so well on top of an engine you are still running is that the two activities reinforce each other, and this is true whatever the engine is. You stay operating the thing you built, so you have constant

real-world feedback about what is working and what is not. Take the service business example. You know which marketing channels are producing customers right now because you are still running them. You know which hiring practices are working because you are still hiring. You know which pain points are real because you are still feeling them every week.

Here is me doing exactly this, in my own form. I still own my service company, and it produces income every month, but more importantly it gives me constant feedback that makes BookingKoala better. I see what features are actually used. I see where the friction points are. I see how the market changes over time, because markets do not stay still. Customer behavior shifts, technology changes how people work, new channels emerge, competition evolves. Staying in the actual business keeps me current with all of that in a way that watching from the outside never could. That is the same advantage your engine gives you when you teach from it. The engine you keep running keeps handing you fresh material, you teach it to the people who want it, and the two run in parallel and feed each other.

That is the case for why this layer works. I cover how to actually do it without wrecking the engine underneath in its own section later in this chapter, but there is one thing to settle here first, and that is timing. The problem I see often is that entrepreneurs start this layer way too early. They are still six months into their business, still struggling to hit $5K monthly, and they are already trying to launch a coaching brand on social media to teach other entrepreneurs. That timing is wrong. If you have not gotten the engine to $20K or your target and locked in the rule, your focus belongs on the engine.

One transparency note before we move on. My own interest here sits on the service business side, so let me name it. The more service business owners who start consulting, the more referrals come back to BookingKoala, and the ones who grow fast send the most. Consultants get asked what software they run, and they answer. BookingKoala users running their own service business often do not, because plenty of them strip the BookingKoala branding off their site and would rather not tell anyone what they are running on. So there is an obvious incentive for me to push you into consulting as early as possible.

I am telling you to wait anyway. Build the stable, long-term engine first. You have already proven to yourself that the thing works, so finish it. I would rather you get the better result than I get the faster one.

Real Estate at Real Scale

Before I describe this one, I need to draw a hard line, because in the last chapter I told you the side pool can slowly buy you a property here and there, and this is not that. That was a security move, a safe asset sitting quietly in your security layer, something even a reader who never swings at all might do. The swing is something else entirely. This is a full, focused move where you are turning real estate into an actual business. Not a few rental properties. A real portfolio that you build, manage, and grow on purpose. Some people build property businesses worth tens of millions of dollars over twenty to thirty years by buying carefully, borrowing against what they own to buy more, and putting the profits back in to keep growing.

Real estate at real scale takes a lot of money to start and a long time to pay off, but the path is well worn, and it works for a lot of people.

I want to be blunt about the money part, because it is the part that rarely gets said plainly. Real estate is very hard to make work when you start with little money. Even some of the people selling real estate courses, at least the honest ones, will tell you to go raise other people's money, because they know the numbers do not work without real capital behind them. And many of the people who build real estate empires without raising money have other streams of income quietly funding their purchases. The properties get the spotlight. The income behind them did the work. This is exactly why I keep telling you to build a first engine with the best chance of producing income and the highest chance of success. Build the engine first and real estate becomes a move you can fund. As a second engine you bring the high-leverage play into it, and that edge is the money your first engine is producing. Skip it and you can have a much harder time than you ever needed to have.

I personally know many BookingKoala users who do this on top of their service business. They use the income from the service business to buy properties, fix them up, rent them out, then borrow against the new value to buy the next one, and they repeat that over and over to build a real collection of properties over time. It is a good path if you do it right. The service business produces the money. The real estate turns that money into properties that grow in value and pay you rent at the same time. Borrowing against one property to buy the next one works both ways. Values can drop while the

loans stay exactly the same size, and a bad enough stretch can cost you the properties and the equity you built in them. Before you go near this, learn how it actually works, the same as with anything else in this book.

Other Swing Categories Worth Knowing

Software. You already know this is the one I chose. The upside can be huge, and the reason is the economics. A service business grows at the speed of adding people, because every new dollar of revenue takes new crews and new managers to deliver it. Software does not work that way. You build the product once and then serve more customers by adding more users to a system that already exists, which means it can potentially scale far faster and reach a far bigger size in a fraction of the time. If you learned your industry well, this can be a natural fit the way it was for me. Just keep in mind what it took, the discipline, and how cheaply I lived to fund it for years before it earned a dollar of its own.

Media and content. If you can build a brand and an audience, the upside can be significant. People or channels who become the most recognized voice in their space can build businesses worth tens or hundreds of millions of dollars from courses, sponsorships, products, and licensing. Very few get to that level, and what the attempt costs is later in this chapter. Content can cost almost nothing extra to reach one more person once you have built the audience, which is what makes this worth considering.

Performance careers. These are an option for readers with real talent in a performance direction. I mentioned this briefly in Chapter 10 as one of the second engine categories. If you genuinely believe you can become the best in the world at music, acting, comedy, sports, or any other performance category, those paths usually have no ceiling. The reader who can become a top-tier performer in their field can earn tens or hundreds of millions of dollars across their career. If that is your dream and you have genuine talent in the category, the system aims to give you the financial protection layer that lets you pursue it without going broke if the performance career does not work out. Just remember, if you want to become a singer and you are horrible at singing, that is the opposite of a high-leverage play. It does not mean you will not make it, but someone with natural talent or a decent voice will usually have a much easier time following the path.

Managing money for returns. This is an option if you are genuinely good at investing, or can prove that you are over time. Funds, private equity, venture capital, and other ways of investing money can all produce significant wealth for the people who run them well. These paths need either a lot of your own money to start or a network of people who will trust you with theirs, but for someone who builds one of these well, the upside has almost no limit. It has produced billionaires and some of the richest people in the world, not lottery winners but people who got very good at investing money and built a business around that skill.

These are not the only categories. The thinking is the same regardless of which one you pick. Find something where you have an unfair advantage and where you genuinely care about the work for its own sake, and commit to it for a long time.

The Real Cost of the Swing

If you are aiming big, you have to accept significant probability of failure. Most high-leverage swings do not produce the upside they aim for. Most software companies do not become billion-dollar companies. Most performance careers do not produce top-tier success. Most investments do not produce the returns the people making them hoped for. The path to a massive upside is also the path to falling short of it. You have to be willing to accept that probability when you commit to a swing that aims high.

But I want to be careful with the word miss, because it makes this sound more all-or-nothing than it really is. A swing does not have to hit its target to be worth it. Often it lands somewhere short of the giant dream but still above where you started, and that in-between place is frequently a genuinely great outcome on its own. You aimed for a billion and built something worth ten million. You aimed to be the biggest in your space and became one of the respected names in it. That is not failure. That is a swing that connected, just not as far as you were swinging. Take me.

BookingKoala is still not where I want it to be. I am aiming much higher than where it sits today. But even at this level, the swing has already been worth it many times over, and honestly it feels like it is just getting started. If it never grew another dollar from here, taking the swing would still have been one of the best decisions I ever made. That is the quiet truth about big

swings that nobody tells you. The full dream is rare, but landing somewhere good along the way is more common, and somewhere good is still a life worth being proud of.

But here is the part that changes everything about how you should read that risk. A miss is not the end of the road. It is one attempt that did not connect. If BookingKoala had not worked, I would not have packed up and gone home. I would have gone right back to growing the cleaning service I already had, or layered consulting on top of it, or taken another swing, and if that one missed, another after that. My first engine, the cleaning service still producing income underneath me, is exactly what would have let me keep taking shots until one landed. That is the whole reason the foundation matters this much. It does not just protect you from ruin. It buys you more attempts.

And to be clear, in my case that foundation was the first engine alone, because I had not yet started the rule the way I am telling you to. Imagine how much stronger that footing is with the rule running underneath it too, quietly building wealth and giving you sharper focus the entire time you keep swinging, because you are less tempted to chase the flashier thing when your wealth is already growing on its own. That is the position I want you in, stronger than the one I swung from.

Not everyone connects on the first swing. I hope you do, but plenty of people need two or three tries, and I did not get it on the first one either. I shut down several companies to go all in on BookingKoala, which means I had other attempts I was trying to make work before this one stuck. Even billionaire entrepreneurs miss, sometimes more than once, which should tell you that missing is normal.

Those people can absorb a miss because of what they already have behind them. If you do not have that, you are not locked out of the swing. You just have to build your own floor first, whether through a business you build or a job you grow into.

Building any engine to real success is also the training ground that can make everything else possible. Whatever you built, you learned how to operate. You learned how to hire and manage people, or how to work alongside and lead others. You learned how to win people over and keep them, whether that meant customers or the colleagues and higher-ups who decide how far you go. You learned how to deliver quality consistently. You learned how to handle money, either the cash flowing through a business or your own in-

come and the budgets you were trusted with. You learned what works and what does not when something real is on the line. These lessons compound, and they carry from one engine to the next. By the time you have run any engine successfully for a few years, whether a business or a career, you have the working knowledge and the practical skill to be better prepared to take on the next one. For me, that first engine happened to be a service business.

I genuinely believe I would not have made it through the early years of BookingKoala if I had not built the cleaning service first. BookingKoala took significantly more out of me than the cleaning service did, and the only reason I survived it was that the cleaning service had already taught me how to operate, how to think about customers, how to handle hard decisions, and how to keep going when things were not working.

A job builds this foundation too, not just a business you own. Spend enough years inside a company, paying attention to how it really works, and you come away knowing the inside of an industry: how the product is built and sold, what customers actually want, and where the gaps and unsolved problems are. Many successful swing builders took exactly this path, then built something on top of what they had seen. The founder who knows an industry from years of working in it usually has a much higher chance than the one starting cold.

How to Add a Consulting Layer the Right Way

If the case for consulting landed for you earlier in this chapter, this is where I show you how to actually do it the right way, without wrecking the engine underneath. I am only spending this much time on it because consulting is a huge topic in business, a lot of people will lean this way, and I already know from watching BookingKoala users that the lean is popular. Even if you never plan to consult a day in your life, it is worth understanding how the sequencing works, because the thinking behind it, staying lightweight and protecting the engine, applies to almost any extra thing you might stack on top later.

I told you earlier to wait until you have hit the $20K engine or your target with the rule running before you build the consulting layer for real. That still stands. But if you really want to capture some consulting income before you have hit that target, do it in a way that does not consume much of your own time. Pick one channel that fits you naturally. For some people that is a text-

based social platform, because a quick post takes very little effort. For others it is video, because talking through your day for sixty seconds on camera is faster than writing ever will be. The format does not matter. What matters is that it feels effortless to you and that it reaches the kinds of entrepreneurs and aspiring entrepreneurs who would be interested in what you are doing. Then just document your business journey as it unfolds. Post what actually happened in your week. One rule if you do this. Anything you say about your own results has to be true, and you have to be able to back it up. If you are getting paid to promote something, say so plainly. Made-up numbers are how the gurus I warn you about later end up in trouble.

Posting what actually happened takes very little effort, because it is already true to your life. Posts can show what you tried this week, what worked, what did not, how you handled a specific problem in the business. You are just sharing what is already happening. If somebody reaches out and you can help them, do it, just remember you are taking payments, so treat it as a business and follow the rules. A real coaching client will probably take you a few hours of actual delivery time across the month, not just minutes.

Even that is manageable on top of an existing service business if you keep it limited to one or two clients. Do not turn it into a structured coaching program with weekly group calls, a course platform, an email funnel, and a sales team. That kind of structure is real work that competes with the engine. Stay lightweight while you are still building the engine. Just be visible and helpful in low-effort ways.

None of this is meant to talk you out of consulting. It is meant to keep your expectations honest so you do not sign up for more than you can handle. If you walk in thinking it will be easy money and no real work, and then you find out you have to deliver results month after month while constantly finding new clients to replace the ones who leave, the stress of that can pull your attention away from your engine, and that often hurts you more than skipping consulting would have.

So go in with your eyes open. Start small. Grow it slowly. Save the full operation for the day you have hit the $20K engine and can give the consulting layer real focus. Until then, keep it light. A little extra income and a small audience you are slowly building for the day you go all in, without stealing the attention your engine still needs.

Once you are free and the engine is locked in, you can stack the consulting layer for real. Then you can focus on how to take it to the next level and figure out over time whether the consulting layer or your first engine is the better long-term investment for you. Once you know which one has more upside, you can push that one with everything you have while letting the other one run in maintenance mode.

The Order I Would Choose

If I were not already going all in on the swing, my order would be simple. I would expand the existing engine first, because that is usually the safest and most leveraged move and where I would put my primary attention. If I wanted more on top of that, I would start a second business next, one that I have high leverage in and one that fits my goals and ambitions.

And if I were starting from a job instead of a business, I would have a choice to make first. If I saw a way to climb quickly into a much higher-paying role, I might take that, run the rule from the bigger income, and be genuinely happy there. A high-paying job with real freedom is a great life, and there is nothing wrong with stopping there. But if I wanted to build a business and my job was already at $20K a month, I would start whatever business was my highest-leverage swing. I would keep the job until the business was producing significant profit month after month, and then I would decide whether to leave it or keep juggling both for as long as I could. Knowing myself, I would probably end up reaching for a swing either way since the foundation of a high-paying job would already be under me and I was never wired to work for someone else. That part is up to you.

Chapter 13: Cutting the Timeline

Cutting the timeline means using the same system to reach the endgame faster. Not skipping steps. Not cutting corners. Not abandoning the system. Just running the system harder so the timeline collapses. The most aggressive version I have seen is around ten years, and it is rare. Some people land in the ten-to-fifteen-year range, and others take closer to twenty, which is still a real acceleration compared to the patient window called Path A. This chapter is how. Keep in mind that when I give examples, it does not mean the result came from the system alone. It might have been someone who built one or two businesses within ten years and sold for a life-changing amount. Outcomes like that are out there, but they are extremely rare.

Why You Might Cut It

There are five common reasons to cut the timeline. None of them make it mandatory, but one of them is the reason I encourage most people to lean this way if they can, and it is not the time savings.

A stronger layer of security. This is the big one, and it is why I push people toward this path when they have it in them. Cutting the timeline can mean more income sooner, and more income means heavier contributions to the rule, a bigger side pool, and more wealth sitting underneath your life. A bigger engine, a larger portfolio, and more padding around you make your whole position far harder to knock over.

A different kind of freedom, sooner. Path A is already built with freedom in mind. You get time back along the way when you build right, not just at the end. But hitting the endgame is a different kind of freedom on top of that. It is the point where you can truly pick and choose your time, with far fewer constraints on it, and spend it on the things that matter most to you,

whether that is your kids, your family, travel, or anything else. The earlier you reach that point, the more of your life you get to spend living in it.

More swings possible. Once you reach the endgame, you can take bigger bets that cost nothing in lifestyle terms. Getting there earlier means more years to take those bets.

Preference. Some people genuinely want to push hard early and live light later.

Age. If you are reading this in your forties, fifties, or sixties, Path A may not be the right target. A reader who starts at fifty and runs the full thirty years of Path A is looking at their eighties. Some readers are fine with that timing, especially since the journey itself is full of meaning and enjoyment. Others will want a shorter window so they reach the endgame with more years left. Just be honest with yourself about the tradeoff. Shortening the timeline means building harder, and for an older reader, that intensity lands in years you might rather spend at an easier pace. There is no single right answer here. The point is that Path A is not a rule handed to you. It is a starting default, and you get to choose the window that fits your age, your energy, and the life you want along the way.

If you are picking this book up in your seventies, I want to be honest. I do not know what I would do in your position. If I were starting almost from zero at seventy, I cannot tell you whether I would run this system or just try and enjoy what I have left on whatever savings I had. Maybe I would say screw it and live the remaining years free of building. Maybe building would be the thing that keeps me alive and engaged at that age. I really do not know.

If it helps, here is how these reasons played out for me. I did not start out trying to cut the timeline. I started because of the freedom and the idea of living lighter later. I wanted to reach a level where I could do whatever I wanted, and I figured I would push hard for a while and then ease off. But the moment I reached that first level of freedom, the one I described back in the chapter on freedom, I did not ease off at all. I instantly pushed harder, and the reason was security.

For me, security tied straight back to freedom, because the more you build, the harder your freedom is to take away from you. That is why the security reason is the one I push hardest. Chasing it the way I describe in the going big chapter naturally pulls the timeline in at the same time, almost as

a side effect. I was not really trying to get there faster. I was trying to build a freedom that would take a lot more than one bad year to shake, and getting there faster came along for the ride.

It Is All About the Engine

Before I show you how it works, I want to be clear about what is actually doing the work, because it is easy to fixate on the wrong part. Whatever your reason for cutting the timeline, whether you want out and rich as fast as possible, or you just want the deeper security that building bigger gives you, the thing that gets you there is the same. The engine. Not a clever trick with the rule, the engine. How big you build it and how hard you run it are what mostly decide how fast you reach the safer position.

Remember the Standard Deal from the chapter on why you need eight million, and why so many people who follow it still retire on survival. It is not because the plan is lazy or the person did anything wrong. It is because the Standard Deal is not clear about the one thing that matters most. They needed an engine big enough. Now, at the other end of the spectrum, when you want to grow bigger and reach the position faster, it comes back to the exact same thing. It always comes back to the engine.

There are two main ways to cut the timeline. The first is building your income high enough, and stacking enough cash and assets alongside it across years, that you simply feel done. The money coming in is large, the pile behind you that you built up is large, and you are comfortable enough that you could stop and be fine. The second is landing a single huge lump sum, the kind of payout that on its own is so large it can set you up for life in one move. Both get you to the same place. One does it through steady high income and a growing pile, the other does it through one big event. Plenty of people who cut the timeline fast end up touching both.

And to reach either one this fast, you are almost certainly going big in the way the going big chapter lays out, by either growing your existing engine or taking the swing. You compress the years by building the engine far past the base, however you choose to do it.

This is exactly what I did. The swing I went after, the one you read about in the going big chapter, was BookingKoala, and it is a big part of why my own timeline collapsed the way it did. It throws off larger income now, and it

is a real asset I could sell for a serious sum if I ever chose to. That is both outcomes at once, the high income and the sellable asset.

That combination is where the business path shows its real strength. The engine you run also becomes something you can sell, and those sale outcomes can be enormous, large enough that you could walk away truly done and secure in a single transaction.

The career path can absolutely produce a great life too, but getting to that lump-sum exit is harder, and I want to be honest about it. A job hands you income, not a sellable asset. Some jobs do give equity, a real piece of the company, and that can be a path to a big exit, but good equity is genuinely rare, and most people never get enough of it to matter. So if your job does not hand you meaningful equity and you still want the big lump sum, you have to create the asset yourself, by building a business on the side, or using your side pool to invest in ventures and investments you believe in, the kind of early bet that can land you the next Amazon before the rest of the world catches on.

Some careers do not need to build a business at all. The going big chapter covered the high-paying public and celebrity careers, acting, music, sports, or building a real audience, as one of the swings that usually have no ceiling. For those who do make it, that kind of income feeds the rule hard and builds a large side pool at the same time, and it can cut the timeline on income alone. But there is a second thing about this lane that is worth understanding before you get there.

You cannot sell yourself the way you sell a business, so it can look like there is no asset to cash out at the end. There is, and sometimes more than one. In some lanes the work itself becomes the asset. Musicians have sold their catalogs for enormous sums, because the songs keep earning whether or not the artist ever performs again. That is not selling yourself. That is selling an asset your career produced. And in most of these lanes, the image you build becomes an asset of its own. Once your name carries weight, you can launch a business on the back of it and it can produce real money in its first year, because the audience is already there.

You have watched this happen in real time. The athlete starts a brand. The musician launches a label or a product line. The creator turns their following into a company that sells from day one. What follows is how these stories look from the outside, based on public reporting, so hold the specific details

loosely and focus on the pattern. Kim Kardashian turned her fame into SKIMS, a shapewear and apparel company that has been valued at around five billion dollars, with her own stake reported near one and a half billion. Rihanna built Fenty Beauty into a cosmetics brand worth billions and became a billionaire from it, reportedly more than her music ever paid her.

George Clooney and his partners started Casamigos tequila and sold it to a spirits giant for up to a billion dollars. Dwayne Johnson built Teremana tequila into a brand valued in the billions. In every one of those cases, the fame was not the end of the play. It was the foundation for the business that came next.

Now, those are some of the most famous people on the planet, and the numbers are enormous. I am not telling you to expect a billion-dollar brand. The point is what their success proves, which is that there is no ceiling here. The same exact move can work at a far smaller scale and is still an enormous play for the person doing it. A local fitness trainer with a loyal following can launch a supplement line or an app. A chef with a popular channel can put out a product line or open a concept. A musician with a regional fan base can sell merchandise and their own label.

You do not need worldwide fame for this to change your life. You need an audience that trusts you and a product worth selling them. The image you built becomes the engine, and how big you take it is up to you. So if your engine is a passion or a public career, do not think of it as only income. Think of it as building an image that can later be turned into something that produces and sells.

No matter which of these engines is yours, it all comes back to the same single thing, which is the engine.

The Ten-Year Versus Twenty-Year Cut

There is more than one way to pull the timeline in. Put simply, you can:

A) Grow an engine into something worth serious money, then sell it, so a single exit can drop a large sum into your lap at once.

B) Grow the engine and pour the extra income into the rule, so far more than the base five thousand goes in every month and the portfolio can compound to the endgame years sooner.

C) Build your side pool into real capital and use it to build a second engine of your own, or to invest in other companies and ventures you believe could be the next big thing, turning the pool into its own engine.

D) Do some combination of the above, which is what most people who truly cut it fast end up doing.

Here is how that plays out at two different speeds, and these examples include the years you spend building the first engine to begin with. My own total build, from the day I started this system, is around fourteen years in.

A twenty-year cut is the more realistic approach, and a person on this timeline can use any of these paths, including doing several at once. The obvious version is option B. Grow an engine to a much higher income, keep your life the same as it was at $20K, and push far more than the base five thousand into the rule every month, so the portfolio can reach the endgame in twenty years instead of thirty. But it does not have to be only that. An engine you grow over those twenty years and then sell or could sell for a large sum is cutting the timeline. So is using the side pool to fund a second engine or buy other assets that build wealth alongside the rule. That last combination, the pool funding the next thing while the engine and the rule keep running, is close to the path I took to reach the endgame in around fourteen years.

A ten-year cut almost always needs option A or C, because contributions alone cannot get there. So on this fast of a timeline, you are almost never leaning on the rule to produce the outcome. It comes instead from a sale that lands a large sum at once, or from the side pool turned into a swing that connects, both funded by an engine big enough to make the move possible. You still run the rule the entire way, though, because it is your safety net, and the harder you push to cut the timeline, the more crucial that net becomes.

Growing an engine and selling it for a lump sum is self-explanatory, but let me explain the side pool one so you see what I mean. That pool can grow into serious money, and unlike the rule, it is money you can put to work in other engines and other investments. Say you build your engine to $40K a month, your pool is saving you $10K a month, and you use it to start angel investing if that fits your risk tolerance. You spread it across six companies you believe in over a couple of years, knowing most of them will not work, and if one of them turns into the next Facebook, that is how a ten-year, life-changing outcome can actually happen. But be honest with yourself about what these fast

outcomes really are. They are very rare cases. They are not impossible, and I am showing you the real path to them, but nobody should walk into building expecting the ten-year-or-less version to be their story.

The Order Still Matters

Whether you are on Path A or the most aggressive ten-year version, the order stays the same. You build the foundation engine first. Then you scale or swing from a position of stability. You do not skip the foundation and jump straight into a bigger, riskier engine. You can try. You just pay a much higher price for that path, and many people who fail will never try again because there was no foundation allowing them to do so.

Big plays require experience that most people do not have when starting out. The way you develop that experience is by building the foundation first. Then when you take the swing, you are more prepared and more experienced. And if the swing does not pay off, or if it needs more money to keep going, the first engine is still there producing cash. The foundation funds the next attempt or absorbs the loss. The foundation engine and the rule are what protect you from a failed big play.

Order matters just as much on the career path, even though the foundation looks different. Your foundation is your stable income and the skills and reputation you build inside your field. The person who tries to skip that, quitting a steady job to chase a big leap before they have the income, the expertise, or the savings to survive a miss, is making the same mistake. They are swinging with no foundation underneath them.

The smarter path is the same one this whole book teaches. Stay in the job. Get good. Build the income, the savings, and the inside knowledge of your industry. Then make your move from that stable base, whether the move is a jump to a much bigger role, a pivot into a new field, or starting a business of your own on the side. If it works, you accelerated. If it does not, you still have the income and the skills to fall back on, and you take another run at it. The foundation is what turns a failed attempt into a setback instead of a catastrophe, on the career path exactly like everywhere else.

None of this is limited to individual builders. Big companies operate this way too. Amazon launched AWS and Prime and bought Whole Foods, all from the foundation of its retail business. Apple bet on the iPhone and services

from the foundation of the Mac and the iPod. Google bet on YouTube and Android from the foundation of search revenue. Every one of those bets was risky. Every one could have failed. But the foundation absorbed the cost if they did. These companies had experience, talent, revenue, profits, and the resources to fund the big plays. The foundation is your first engine on steroids. It is what gives them the right to take the swings.

And remember, those are only the swings that connected. The same companies took plenty that did not. Amazon put out the Fire Phone and killed it in about a year. Apple built the Newton fourteen years before the iPhone and got laughed at for it. Google pulled the plug on Glass, Wave, and its own social network after pouring real money into all of them. Some of those misses did not vanish so much as get scaled back or quietly folded into other products, and some left behind lessons the next winner was built on. The Newton is the clearest case. It flopped, but the lessons from it carried forward into the iPhone. Those are also just the failures that were public enough for us to know about. I would bet there were many more we never heard of, projects that died quietly inside those companies before anyone outside ever saw them.

That is the whole point. Even the greatest companies on earth miss over and over. The only reason a miss is a footnote instead of the end of the story is that there was a foundation underneath it big enough to absorb the loss and fund the next swing. That is exactly what your first engine does for you, alongside the rule.

Go back to the famous names from earlier, and you see the exact same thing. None of those brands were a first try with everything on the line. They were swings taken from a foundation already built. Kim Kardashian did not start with SKIMS. Before it, as has been widely reported, she was involved in a string of ventures that did not take off, including a prepaid debit card that drew heavy criticism, a makeup line that ran into legal disputes, boutiques that eventually closed, and apps that shut down. Most people forget all of that because SKIMS worked. But the only reason she got to keep swinging through all those misses is that her fame and the money behind it were a foundation that absorbed every one of them. A normal person with no foundation who launched a debit card that failed would have had a much harder time trying again. She just moved to the next swing.

The same is true for the others. Rihanna had a music fortune behind her before Fenty. Clooney had a long, well-paid acting career before Casamigos. Johnson had wrestling and film income before Teremana. In every case the foundation came first, and it is what let them take the swing without the swing being able to ruin them. That is the entire point. Build the foundation, and your swings become things you can survive missing. Skip it, and a single miss can end you.

And look closer at the timeline behind those names, because this is the part the Loud Path never shows you. None of those foundations appeared overnight. In most cases, they took years, and some took decades, of building the fame and the money before the famous product swing was ever possible. And step back from these specific names to the wider pattern, because for a lot of people who reach the point where they can take a real swing, there was already some kind of foundation underneath them that made the public career or the music career or the acting career possible in the first place, whether that was family money, early investors, connections, or a support system that let them chase it while someone else covered the bills. Not everyone. Some genuinely start with nothing and claw their way up. But far more often than the highlight reel admits, something was holding them up early on. Either way, look at the pattern. Years. That is what it actually takes to build the foundation that lets you aim for a swing.

Taking a big and successful swing is rare enough on its own. Taking one with nothing underneath you and winning is rarer by far, though a very few people do build something huge without a foundation beneath it first.

So do not look at your own timeline and tell yourself you are going to get all of this done in one year, or even five. Sure, a very few get lucky, and some have so much help that they get there fast. But most do not, and most who expect that fast a result will not make it on that schedule. So build your engines properly, and do not expect them to come together as fast as the Loud Path often swears they will. The years are not the obstacle. The years are the foundation.

Try to swing without a foundation, and you are not just risking more, you are competing against people who have the foundation you do not. They can absorb a loss and you cannot. That gap shows up in more than just survival. It shows up in how you make decisions.

The foundation and the rule together give you an advantage that does not show up on a spreadsheet. With them under you, you make decisions from a position of much less stress. You are not thinking what happens if I fail and end up on the street. You are thinking if I fail, I still have a home, paid bills, recurring income. The downside is a setback you absorb, not a catastrophe.

That difference in stress often changes everything about how you operate. Stressed people take bad opportunities because they need cash now. They miss good opportunities because they cannot afford to wait. They sign deals they should not sign. They take partners they should not take. They give away equity they should keep. The builder with a foundation can make those same outside choices differently because they can wait for the right opportunity, walk away from bad terms, and take the time to think things through. That difference cannot be measured in money, but it shows up in every outcome. It is one of the most underrated advantages the foundation and the rule give you, available to anyone willing to build them first.

So here is what I want you to take from all of this, because the people reading this chapter are the ambitious ones, the ones who want to go big and go fast, and you are exactly the people most tempted to skip the foundation and swing straight away. The foundation is not the slow part that holds your big dream back. It is the exact thing that lets you chase the big dream without the chase destroying you, and without it quietly shrinking what you could have built. Build it first. Then swing as big as you want. As always, the choice is yours.

Once You Reach the Position

At some point you can reach the level of total security from the system. The point where you know everything is so secured that it would take a lot to undo all that you have built. That is the point where you have won. If your engine is a business and you are thinking about selling it, here is my advice for that moment.

If you do not need the cash from a sale, I would lean toward keeping it, for the same reasons I laid out back in the chapter on how to build your engine, in the part about not quitting too early. The hard years of building are already done, the business is producing, and holding it keeps every option

open, since the sale is always available later while selling now closes that door for good.

The only real question is whether you have the time and the desire to keep running it. If you have decades ahead and you still enjoy the work, keep building, because the hardest part most of the time is already behind you.

There are really only two reasons I would tell you to seriously take a sale, and both are good problems to have. The first is an offer that is simply too good to turn down. If someone puts a number in front of you that would take you a decade or more to earn by running the business on its own income, not three or four years, then the math has tipped. At that point, they are handing you years of future profit up front, in one check, with none of the risk or the work it would take to earn it yourself. That is the kind of offer that is hard to justify turning down, even if you love the business.

The second reason is that you grew the business into a big outcome, the kind where the sale puts $50M or more in your pocket in a single transaction. That changes everything. Understand, though, that most likely you were already fully secured long before that number. Everything past the point where you are secure is icing, and a payout that size is a lot of icing. So at that level the money is so far beyond what you need that there is nothing left to prove and nothing the business can give you that the payout does not already cover many times over.

If you have reached that point and you simply want to be done, take the money, rest, and move on to whatever is next in your life. This is your chance to do exactly that. A payout that large is a door that does not open often, and there is no shame in walking through it. That is the version of selling I understand completely. You are not selling out of need or fear. You are selling because you won, and you would rather collect the win and live than keep running the machine.

And to be clear, a sale is not the only way to reach this. Someone who climbed a career or a public path and netted that kind of money is in the exact same place, fully secured, no sale required. So is the owner of an engine big enough that it both pays for their life and would sell for that kind of money if they ever chose to, because the security is in being able to sell, not in having sold. Short of an outcome like that, when you do not truly need the cash, I would keep the thing you built and let it keep working for you.

Chapter 14: Focus

The hard part of building wealth is not learning how. It is doing one thing for long enough to see it compound. People get bored. They get distracted. They get pulled in five different directions by gurus, friends, and shiny opportunities. They rarely stay in one place long enough for the foundation to produce.

Focus is real. It is the rarest superpower in building, and it is the one that produces almost everything else.

The Focus Illusion

People look at successful entrepreneurs at the end of their journey and assume they should do what those people are doing now. They see someone running five companies and think, “I should run five companies.” They miss what happened before.

Look at Elon Musk. He runs a long list of companies at once, and people look at that and think the secret is doing many things at once. But that is not how it started. Based on what is publicly known, he focused on Zip2 until it sold. Then he focused on what became PayPal, which later sold to eBay. Then he put everything he had into SpaceX and later Tesla. He earned the right to do many things now by spending years doing one thing then, then two things, then three. The many businesses are the end state, not the starting state.

Almost every successful entrepreneur looks scattered at the top and was incredibly focused at the bottom. The mistake is copying their current behavior without copying the path that got them there. You cannot start where they are now. You have to start where they started, which was on one thing.

The same illusion exists in careers, not just businesses. You see a senior executive sitting on three boards, advising startups, speaking at conferences,

and running a department, and you think that scattered, do-everything life is the goal to copy. It is not the starting move. It is the reward for decades of being narrowly, almost boringly focused on one craft or one ladder long enough to become great at it. The person juggling ten things at the top earned that by doing one thing at the bottom, the same as any founder. Whether your engine is a business or a career, the path is identical. Depth first. Variety later.

Momentum Is the Real Prize

Momentum is what happens when you stay on one thing long enough that it starts moving faster than the effort you are putting in. At first, every step costs you everything and the thing barely moves. Then, if you stay locked in, something shifts. The wins start stacking. One good result makes the next easier. The systems you built start running on their own, and the reputation you earned starts bringing customers to you, or in a career, opportunities and offers you did not chase. The thing that used to take all your strength to move an inch starts rolling forward on its own, and now your job is to steer it instead of dragging it.

Focus and momentum are tied together. Momentum needs all your weight behind one thing, over and over, in the same direction, until it starts moving on its own, and every time you switch you reset to zero and start pushing from a dead stop again. People who jump from idea to idea will have a hard time ever feeling it.

Let me tell you what extreme focus feels like, because it is hard to describe until you have lived it. When I was building BookingKoala, especially that first year when I was sketching the whole thing out on paper to bring it to life, nothing could interrupt me. As I write this book, I am the same way. I get so locked in that the entire world outside the work disappears. Someone could be having a full-blown conversation in my office, and I would not notice. There is just me and the thing I am building, and hours pass like minutes. I cannot fully explain how to get there, but I can tell you it is real, and that you have to figure out how to find it, because it is one of the most valuable states a builder can reach. Extreme focus like this does not last forever, but there will be moments where it comes when you lock in hard enough.

Driving was where I noticed it most. I would get going on some problem in my head and look up a mile past the street I was supposed to turn on, with no memory of passing it.

And here is how far it can go. One night I was driving back from the office, cutting through an alley to save a few minutes, running some part of the business through my head the way I always did. The alley let out onto a busy street, and there was a bus sitting at the stop right at that corner, people getting off and others getting on. I drove right into the back corner of it. A few seconds later it pulled away like nothing had happened, so I doubt the driver felt a thing. My front end was a different story. What I remember is the people in the back seats turning around to look at me, and I knew exactly what they were thinking. How do you not see a bus? I did not have a good answer then and I do not have one now. I was somewhere else, and that somewhere else was the business.

Let me try to paint it through sports, because you may have seen it there. Think about a team on a run, scoring at will, moving like nobody can stop them. The players stop thinking and start flowing. Everything they try goes in, and you can see it on their faces. They feel unstoppable, and for those few minutes they basically are. That is focus and momentum together, and it is dangerous. The best coaches on the other side know exactly what they are watching, and they know the only real defense is to call a timeout and break the rhythm before it does serious damage. The bad coaches never even see it happening. They let it run, and by the time they react the game is gone. Building is the same. When you hit that state, you are the team on the run, and the work starts flowing faster than you can push it. The difference is that in building, usually nobody gets to call a timeout on you unless you let them.

Now combine the two. That level of focus running on a thing that already has momentum is when things get genuinely hard to stop. Together they can produce outcomes that look impossible from the outside, in a fraction of the time anyone expected. People will think you got lucky. What you actually have is focus that built momentum, and momentum that rewarded the focus.

Let me be blunt with you, because this is the part that decides who makes it. Focus is what kills all of this for most people. Not lack of time. Not lack of talent. Lack of focus. I see it constantly among people I know. They have plenty of time. They just cannot point it at the right things. They prioritize the dumbest stuff and then wonder why nothing is moving. I watch people

say they want more out of life, and then instead of sitting at home and working on the thing that would change their situation, they go grocery shopping with their spouse three times a week.

Grocery shopping is a one-person job. If you genuinely love doing it together, fine, go once instead of three times. Or stop for three years while you build, and watch what can happen to your life. I am not saying give up everything that makes you human. I am saying look honestly at where your hours go, because most people who say they have no time have more of it than they think. They are just spending it on things that feel productive or comfortable instead of the one thing that would move the needle. The time is there. The focus is not.

Cutting Things That Work

The hardest things to cut are the ones that are working.

Years into building, I cut the growth out of four locations in my cleaning service, which was doing over $2M a year in sales at the time. I did not shut them down. I just stopped putting money and attention into making them bigger. Three were draining cash. One was profitable but still not fully figured out. Later I cut several other businesses I had started, some of them bringing in real sales. The ones that were working were the hardest to let go, and they went for the same reason as the rest. All of it needed my focus and my money, and I believed there was a better play somewhere that I would never find with my attention spread that thin. Sales came down over the next few years, partly from the cuts themselves and partly because my focus had moved to the next play. The business has run at a lower level ever since, exactly as I expected, and that was the trade I took on purpose.

Here is the part that still amazes me. The early focus we put into those four locations still pays us today. Most of them still produce income, with almost no work on our end. Around ten years after we cut the expansion, some of the original cleaners from back then still take recurring jobs from customers who stuck around and still book through us. We do not look for new cleaners in those markets. We do not chase customers. The work you did before you said no does not disappear. It can keep producing in the background for years, whether through income or the experience you gained from trying.

Both of those showed up for me. The income still comes in, and the experience taught me something I needed, which is not to start too many things at once and spread yourself thin. Cutting gave me back my time and my money, and that is what let me go all in on the one thing I believed was my best play, the software we had already built for the cleaning service. Everything else suffered for it. I used that time to make BookingKoala work, and that is what eventually made the cuts and the drop in cleaning sales worth it.

That is how important focus really is. It is not only about choosing what to work on. Sometimes it means cutting profitable things, things that are genuinely making money or that have real potential, because they demand too much of your attention or too much of your cash to keep going. That is the lesson many people never learn. Profitable or promising does not always mean keep.

The question is never whether something works. Plenty of things work. The question is whether it is the best use of the dollar compared to everything else you could do with it. You win by pouring your money and your focus into the few best plays available to you, not by spreading thin across everything that happens to produce.

This same idea applies just as much if your engine is a career instead of a business. The things you cut just look different. Maybe you are good at a side responsibility at work that everyone praises you for, but it is not the work that gets you promoted or paid more, and it eats hours you could put toward the skill that moves your career. Cut it, or hand it off. Maybe you took on a profitable side gig, some freelance work or a second stream of income, and it pays decently but it is draining the energy you need to become great at your main craft. That side gig works. It still might be the wrong thing to keep, if staying focused on your primary path would compound into something far larger. A career is built the same way a business is, by being willing to say no to the good in order to protect the great.

Why There Is Still Room

My wife runs the cleaning service now. She has been running it remotely from our home for over five years. She is good at it. The business is steady.

She does not have a growth mindset for it, and that is fine. She is content with where it is. She is wired to enjoy life and devote her time to being a

mom rather than push to grow a business. That is her preference, at least at this stage of life. She runs the cleaning service at a steady level while pouring most of her energy into our son and family life.

I am the opposite of comfortable. I am wired to grow. I always want more. If the cleaning service were my focus instead of my wife's, I would be furious about the customers we turn away every week because we do not have enough cleaners. I would be bringing on every cleaner I could find. I would be pushing into new services. I would be expanding. I cannot help it. That is how I am built.

But the cleaning service is not my focus. BookingKoala is. So I let the cleaning service sit where it sits, producing steadily. The aggression I would normally apply gets directed at BookingKoala instead, which is where it produces bigger returns.

There is another option I want you to understand, because it relates directly to focus. If I had pushed the cleaning service further before moving it to maintenance mode, I could have grown it to a size where it could pay someone hungry $200K or more a year to keep pushing it. At that level, you can hire a real growth-focused leader who drives expansion while you focus elsewhere. The business keeps growing even when you are not the one growing it.

That requires the business to be producing enough profit to justify a senior leader at that level. I did not push it to that point. I took it to a size where it can sustain itself comfortably, but not so large that it can afford to pay a top-tier hire to keep pushing growth. That was a focus tradeoff. Going further would have required me to stay aggressive on the cleaning service for a few more years. I chose to move sooner because I had a bigger play for my time, and I wanted my focus pointed at it.

If your ambition is to keep your business growing without staying personally aggressive on it forever, push it further before you move it to maintenance mode. Get it to a size where you can pay a hungry leader the kind of money that attracts real talent. Then that person becomes your growth engine while you point your own focus elsewhere.

Now let me get back to what I really want you to see here. Many established owners in your market are not pushing the way I would push. They have been in it for ten, fifteen, twenty years, they have already bought what they wanted, and they built enough that they do not need the next dollar.

They earned the right to cruise, and they took it. That is who you are really competing against. Not hungry entrepreneurs grabbing every customer, but comfortable owners who would rather spend time with their families than chase the customers their model is leaking.

I am one of them. We turn away customers every single week in my cleaning service because we do not have enough cleaners, and I do nothing about it, because my focus is on BookingKoala instead. Not because I went soft. Everything I told you about hating comfort and always wanting more is still true. The cleaning service is the one place I run on pure maintenance, and only because my focus lives somewhere else now. Even someone built the way I am turns into a comfortable competitor the moment their attention moves on.

For you, that is the opportunity. Every customer they turn away. Every lead they let go cold. Every neighborhood they no longer prospect in. That is your runway if you are willing to push.

This is why there will always be an opening for you, in almost any field, whether you are building a business or climbing in a job. The reason is not market size or industry growth. It is focus drift. Most people eventually stop pushing, though some stay aggressive their whole careers. So the barrier you imagine, the one that makes it feel like every market is already full and there is no point in trying, is mostly an illusion. It comes from counting businesses and people instead of counting how many of them are still hungry.

And one day it can be you. Grind for the next fifteen or thirty years, and you can reach the same place these people are sitting in. The foundation producing, your other assets building, your wealth growing through the 5K Rule, until at some point you stop fighting for the next customer or promotion because you no longer need them. That is the system working as designed. But you have to earn it first. Do not try to coast before you have something to coast on.

The Scammers Will Find You

When I first started, I was not on social media. I was building. I did not have time for anything else and I did not care about following business gurus. We just operated.

Later, after we hit good growth, I started spending more time online. I wanted to see what else we could do, who else was building, what new tactics might speed us up. It seemed harmless, even smart, to study what others were doing. But the more time I spent scrolling, the more the feed learned what caught my eye, and slowly it started pushing me toward some of the worst people I could have found. That is when the trouble started.

The online world is full of scammers. Gurus selling worthless courses. Consultants who barely have experience and are already teaching. Influencers selling certainty about systems they have never run themselves. All of them waiting for the people with no experience yet, because those are the easiest to sell.

I bought their stuff. I tested their tactics. I considered flip-flopping on my business because someone online had a louder voice than my own results. I spent time researching things that did not matter. I let outside voices pull me off the path I was already winning on.

That cost me probably two to three years of momentum because I was distracted from the actual work while I was figuring out they were mostly full of it. The cost of that distraction is impossible to calculate exactly, but it was significant.

This pattern also has a predictable ending, and it repeats in every era. The promises get aggressive, the money gets big, and for a lot of the loudest names, the lawsuits eventually catch up. Fraud charges. Settlements for millions of dollars over claims that turned out to be false. It was happening to some of the biggest gurus while I was writing this book, and some version of it will be happening to whichever generation of gurus is loud in your feed whenever you are reading it. Here is a test you can run in any decade. Look up the famous business gurus from five or ten years before now and check what happened to them. Not all of them, but a surprising number. Some will be in court. Some will have settled. Some will have simply vanished. Not every loud name goes down this way, but enough of them do that it is worth being careful who you listen to.

Trust me when I tell you these people work even on real entrepreneurs who should know better. They hook people with real success because they promise things that sound impossible. If they said you could double your business in three years through steady work, you would not buy their course. You already know how to do that. They show you “How Sara did $3M in

profit working from the Bahamas in her first year," and that headline pulls you in because if it could happen for you, it would change everything you are doing. Here is the catch. In my experience, many times the story is simply not true. The timeframes are fake, the case studies are made up, and the systems do not deliver what they claim.

And in the rare case where the story is technically real, it is the one Sara out of a million who happened to catch lightning, paraded in front of you as if she is the normal result. She is not. You are not being shown the thousands who ran the exact same program and got nowhere, because that headline does not sell. Or, just as often, that Sara had real experience in something else that quietly set up her fast results, an existing audience, a skill she spent years building, connections, or capital, none of which a true beginner has, which makes copying her even more far-fetched than it already looks. So even when one of these stories is real, it is not a plan you can follow. One in a million is not a strategy. It is a lottery ticket dressed up as a system, and you do not build a life on lottery odds.

I have a good friend who fell for one of these. This is someone who had real success before he ever met the guru. He was building real wealth on his own work. But the impossible promise hooked him anyway. He bought the program. He lost $70,000 to one person. The money was painful, but the bigger cost was the months he spent chasing the system the guru sold him instead of working on the business he had already built. He recovered and is building real wealth today. But that $70,000 and those months were a real detour from his actual path.

If you are on the career path, do not think for a second that this does not apply to you. The scammers just sell you a different product. The scam is the one that sells you speed and ease. Quit your job this month. Make ten thousand, fifty thousand, a hundred thousand dollars in your first ninety days from your laptop on a beach, with no experience and almost no work. It is the day-trading course that swears you can replace your whole salary by next quarter.

The crypto program with screenshots of an account up a thousand percent. The real-estate seminar that promises you a fortune with none of your own money down. The coach who tells you your steady paycheck is a trap and that you should walk away from it right now to chase their system. These land hardest on people with a good income and a quiet feeling that they

should be further ahead than they are. That feeling is the hook, and the lie is almost always the same. Fast, easy, and quit what is working before anything has replaced it.

These people tend to find you the moment you start to succeed. They will tell you that your model is outdated, that there is a faster way, that you need to add their thing to your business or you will fall behind. They will use urgency. They will name-drop people you respect. They will produce testimonials. The whole point of their work is to pull you off your path and onto a new one where they make money from you. They are thinking about turning you into a customer.

They are usually selling you a flip-flop. It might mean dropping your business model for theirs, quitting your job to join their system, learning a whole new skill from scratch when the one you already have was working, or stopping the marketing channel you are running because theirs is so much better. Every pitch is asking you to drop the thing you are building and pick up theirs instead, and it does not matter to them whether you ever finish either one. I told you in the chapter on building your engine that every flip-flop resets your clock to zero. This is the industry built to make you do it, over and over, and to charge you each time.

Stay in your lane when the path you are on is producing.

The Algorithm Is Not on Your Side

I want to be specific about how that actually happened to me, because the delivery system matters more than the scammers do.

I did not go looking for those people. The feed brought them to me. That is what a feed is built to do. It watches where you stop, and then it brings you more of it. So the first time you pause on someone promising a faster way, you have told it something about yourself, and it goes to work. More of that arrives. Louder versions of it arrive. And because the algorithm rewards whatever holds attention, the people making it keep pushing further to get seen, so what reaches you is not the most useful version of an idea. It is a more extreme version. That is how a person with a working business ends up second-guessing a plan that was doing fine.

Think of the feed like a pushy salesperson showing up at your door, the kind nobody invited and nobody wants. The difference is that the one at your

door is easy. You see them coming, you say no thanks, and you close the door. The feed is the same salesperson, except it is already inside your house. It never leaves because if you block one, the next one is there, it studies what makes you pause, and it comes back all day long with a sharper pitch every time. You cannot slam the door on it the same way, and that is exactly what makes it far more dangerous than the one on your porch.

You may be reading this thinking none of that describes your feed. Right now, you get puppies and cats and people you went to school with, and nothing that pulls you off course at all. That is only because you have never told it otherwise. The moment you decide to go after something, that changes. You will look up how to get started with your own business, or how to land a better career, or how to start making real money. That one search opens the door, and what you stop on after it does the rest. You have raised your hand, and from that day the feed goes to work on what you want. The people selling shortcuts are often the loudest voices in whatever you are chasing, so they are what will often show up. It will not feel like something that happened to you. It will feel like you found them.

There is a second thing the feed does to you, and it is quieter. Most of what is on there is a fragment. A clip cut out of an hour-long conversation. A screenshot of one line. A number with no situation attached to it. You are getting somebody's conclusion without the years and the constraints and the specific market that produced it, and you form an opinion on it anyway, because that is what people do when information shows up in front of them.

Hardly anyone posts the context. Context is boring and it does not perform, so what spreads is the sharp version with everything stripped out that would have told you whether it even applies to you.

That matters more here than it does almost anywhere else. When you are building wealth, an opinion you picked up in forty seconds turns into a decision, and the decision can cost you money and years. You change how you hire because of a clip. You write off a whole business model because somebody said it was dead. You second-guess a plan that was working because a stranger sounded certain. Not one of them told you the whole story. They could not, in that format. You changed your mind anyway.

And yes, that includes me. If you end up watching my clips somewhere, do not take those at face value either. The format does the same thing to my words that it does to everybody else's.

Here is the clearest example I can give you. Someone runs into the word RICH with no context around it and assumes I am another guy who thinks about nothing but money. You have read enough of this book by now to know it is close to the opposite. The money is the tool. The freedom and the peace are the point, and that is what the word has meant throughout this book. Same word, two completely different meanings, and which one you walk away with depends entirely on whether you got the context or a clip.

So hold me to the same rule. If something I say lands strangely in a thirty-second cut, go find where I said it in full before you decide what I meant.

I have to be careful with that, because the same instruction cuts the wrong way if I leave it alone. Look deeper is exactly what a scammer wants you to do with a bad first impression, and I am not telling you to hand everybody the benefit of the doubt.

So let me be straight about something. Almost everyone putting content in front of you has something to gain from it, and that includes me. I benefit if you believe what is in this book. If the path works for you, my name carries further, and some of you will end up as BookingKoala customers. Most people you follow have their own version of that, they are just further from the ask, and plenty of them you will not realize had one until the day you buy. That is not the problem. That is how all of this works.

The problem shows up at the moment you go to spend money. Someone can be interesting, likeable, and right about nearly everything they say, and there can still be nothing underneath it. Sounding right and having proof are two different things. And even real proof does not mean the thing is right for you.

So when it comes time to buy, the deeper look is a short list. Does their story check out? Do the things they claim to have built actually exist? Are regular people succeeding with the exact thing they are teaching, or only the handful in the ad? Does it align with your values and what you are trying to do with your life, or are they just hard selling you onto their path?

Here is the rule I use before I buy something. One red flag might be nothing. Two or three and I am out, no matter how good the rest of it sounded. Once the flags start stacking up, my gut has been right far more often than it has been wrong, and walking away has cost me a lot less than staying ever did.

So I will say something that sounds ridiculous and that I believe completely. I would say you are better off watching two hours of Netflix every day than thirty minutes of social media. I have no connection to Netflix and I am only using them as an example. Netflix has no opinion about your life. It is not trying to change what you do tomorrow. The feed is. It is pointing other paths at you all day long, and every one of them costs you focus you do not get back.

Here is the rule I would give you. Do not consume it. Use it.

I will be honest about where I land on this, and about why I am on it at all. Back in the engine chapter, I told you the possibilities have changed, and that marketing a service through social media is one of the doors that opened. That door is real, and you should walk through it. Someone starting with almost nothing can get their business in front of strangers in their own town from a phone, and in the 1990s that took money and connections most people did not have. So the tool has earned its place in your business.

That is the good part of it for your engine, and it is not the only good part. It is how some people find someone they lost track of years ago and had no other way to reach. It is how a lot of parents keep an eye on what their kids are actually doing and catch something small before it turns into something big. Those matter, and they are worth having a profile for.

What all of those have in common is that you opened it for a reason. That is the whole line. Take that away, and I would not have a profile at all. I would rather live the thing than watch other people post about living it. So put that focus and that time into the goal you are building, not into consuming content that is quietly working against it.

The Trade I Took and Lost

I lost roughly $200K once because I let go of my focus.

It was around year seven of building. The cleaning service was producing. BookingKoala was growing. I had real money in the bank and an itch to make it work harder. So I started trading stocks.

I knew enough to know I had no business doing it. I had spent years studying my own businesses, not financial markets. I had no advantage in trading. The honest answer is that I was bored with the slow compounding of my actual work and I wanted faster gains.

So I tried to take a shortcut. I lost roughly $200K on a single trade. Money I had earned through years of focused building, sunk into one position that went against me and then held for years while I waited for it to come back, because I thought I could be good at something I had not put any time into mastering.

The lesson is not that trading is bad. Some people are great at it. The lesson is that I was not, and I went too fast and too big before knowing what I was doing. The shortcut was not actually a shortcut. It was a $200K detour that delivered no value and took my focus off the things that were actually working.

Let me do the math on what that $200K would have been worth if I had just parked it in something boring. At a conservative 9.3 percent annual return in an S&P 500 index fund, $200K compounding over thirty years would become roughly $2.6 million once the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out, give or take. No work. No drama. No trading screens. Just letting the market do its thing for someone who did not need the money in the short term. That is what I traded away when I tried to trade stocks instead.

Sit with that for a second. Turning that $200K into $2.6 million would have taken me about twenty minutes of work, if that. Open the account, move the money into an S&P 500 index fund, and never touch it again. Twenty minutes, one time, and then decades of doing absolutely nothing. Instead I spent countless hours staring at charts, countless hours of pointless research and reading forums to see whether people thought the stock would rebound. I did more work to lose the money than it would have taken to quietly turn it into millions, but, most importantly, that focus should have been pointed at the engine.

You will be tempted by this same kind of detour. Maybe trading. Maybe crypto. Maybe an opportunity someone tells you is the next big thing. And the timing matters more than people realize. I was not some beginner when it got me. I was several years in, with real money in the bank, and still believing what the gurus were telling me until I found out the hard way.

And it was not just the gurus. It was communities and social media groups full of people saying random things because they got lucky once. That is how hard the Loud Path pulls. It got me seven years in, with a working business and real proof the slow way was producing for me. The Loud Path promises everything and most of the time delivers nothing. The Boring Path makes no

wild promises, and over time it can deliver what actually matters. I paid to relearn that.

I watch this happen up close in our own community. We run a group of more than sixteen thousand people sharing what they are learning, and I love that it exists. But it is also where the pattern plays out in real time. Someone reaches two thousand a month in revenue, maybe five thousand, which is a real accomplishment worth being proud of, and almost overnight they start giving advice like they have been in business for ten years, certain their way is the only way.

Sometimes it turns out they are quietly selling something of their own on the side, and the advice is really a pitch. And when they are not, the advice can still send someone down the wrong road, because a few thousand a month in is not far enough along to have the answers yet. Either way, plenty of people take that advice and run with it, exactly the way I did when I took that trade. Good group, good people, and still a place you have to keep your guard up.

I tell you this so you understand something important. The temptations do not go away as you succeed. If anything, they get stronger, because now you have money to lose and enough confidence to think you can beat the odds at something you have no business doing. There will always be a shinier, faster thing waving at you from the side of the road. Your job is to resist it and stay focused on the Boring Path, the one that is already working.

Let me seal this with the best example I can give you. Warren Buffett is one of my favorite investors and arguably the greatest to ever do it, worth well over one hundred billion dollars at his peak. Here is the thing about how he made it. His investing is boring. It is simple. And he is extremely focused. He has famously talked about how much of being a good investor is saying no, and saying no often. No to the things he does not understand, so he can pour his attention into the few things he does. He will openly admit he does not understand the vast majority of what is out there.

He does not try to. He stays inside the small circle of what he knows, and he is exceptional within it. He might not understand ninety-nine percent of things, but he is one of the best in the world at the one percent he does, and that one percent made him one of the richest people of his generation. That is not luck. That is not a hot streak. That is focus, held for a lifetime. One of the richest investors in modern history got there by being boring, staying in

his lane, and saying no to almost everything. If it works at that level, the principle holds at yours. Stay focused. Stay the course.

The Second Business Often Hides in the First

There is another thing focus buys you that I want to be specific about because it changed my life. Back in the chapter on building your engine, I told you the full story of how BookingKoala was born. I told that story there as a lesson about value. Now look at it again through the lens of this chapter, because it is just as much a lesson about focus.

BookingKoala only exists because of how deep the focus went. If we had been running five businesses while building the cleaning service, the software worth wanting would never have been built. Many people stay shallow on everything and never solve a problem deep enough that it becomes its own opportunity. The people who go deep on one thing often find that their solutions become businesses themselves. Focus is what gets the first thing built. That is the obvious benefit. The hidden benefit is that focus also creates the conditions for the next thing to show up, in ways you cannot see from the starting line.

I want to address something here, because I have heard the cynical version of this story over the years. Some people online have said the BookingKoala origin is too convenient. That we must have been planning to sell software all along, and the cleaning service is just a backstory. That is not how it happened, and the truth is much simpler. We were heads down trying to build the best cleaning service we could, and the software was just part of how we did it. I had no idea, none, that it would turn into its own company four or five years later. There was no master plan, because there could not have been one. I was a young entrepreneur with no experience at the time, and no new entrepreneur can see that far ahead. You just go all in on the thing in front of you, and sometimes, years later, focus hands you something you never could have planned for.

This happens on the career path just as often, even if you never set out to start anything. I told you in the going big chapter that years inside a company teach you an industry from the inside. Here is the focus version of that same truth. Go deep enough on your job, and you start seeing things clearly. The tool nobody has built yet. The gap your company keeps tripping over.

The service everyone in your field needs and no one provides well. People start quietly asking if you would do it for them on the side. That rarely shows up for the person scattered across a dozen interests. That second thing was hiding inside the first the whole time, and focus is what uncovered it.

You cannot predict what your focus will produce beyond the first thing you set out to build. But if you go deep enough, the next thing often shows up on its own. You might be starting out today chasing nothing bigger than twenty thousand a month, and without even realizing it, you could be laying the groundwork for something far greater.

This happens more often than you would think. Look at Mailchimp, one of my favorite startup stories, and a company that inspired BookingKoala right down to the Koala in the name. They grew into a giant and eventually sold for around twelve billion dollars. That was not the company they set out to build. They were running a web design agency, heads down serving their clients, and somewhere along the way they noticed those clients kept needing a better way to send email. So they built a small tool on the side to solve it. That side tool is what eventually sold for billions. They were not chasing the twelve-billion-dollar idea. They were just focused on the work, and the bigger thing revealed itself from inside it.

I want to ask something of the people reading this who have already lived what focus can do. Look back at whatever you are proudest of building, the job you earned, the business you built, the freedom you reached, and you will probably find the same thing underneath it. You made one thing the priority and you put the effort there instead of spreading it across everything. If that is your story, tell the next reader about it. What you chose to focus on, what you gave up to protect it, and what it produced in the end. How it changed your life. Put it in a comment under the video, where the next builder will find it.

Protect Your Focus

The reason the 5K Rule matters this much is that it protects your focus. Look at the world you are building in. Everything is engineered to pull your attention away, every notification, every app, every shiny new idea, all of it competing for the focus your engine needs. The last thing you can afford is your own wealth plan becoming one more thing that drags you off course. The 5K

Rule does the opposite. It grows quietly in the background and asks almost nothing of you once it is set. You put the money in, you leave it alone, and every bit of your attention stays on your most important asset, the engine that funds your entire life.

Insurance works on this same principle, and it is the part that gets missed. It is not only there to cover a loss. It is there to take the weight off you. Something goes wrong, you file a claim, and they carry it while you keep building. Without it, that same problem can sit on your shoulders until it is solved, and that can take months. It is not only the hours you lose sorting it out, it is that the stress might never leave. It can follow you into every work session, every dinner, every night you try to sleep, quietly pulling your head off the engine the whole time. That is why in some ways I put it in the same category as the rule. Both are built to absorb many of the hits life throws at you so those hits do not become the thing that pulls you off course.

Let me make this as clear as day. You wake up on a Tuesday to push the engine forward. Then something goes wrong, and without insurance there is nobody there to handle it, so it falls on you. It drags on for weeks, then months, unresolved and sitting on you the whole time. You cannot focus, because the thing is always there in the back of your mind, and the engine barely moves while you are carrying it. Or it is a flashy path someone swears is the future, and you fall down that hole for hours, then days, then you start testing it for a few weeks. Either way, your head is off the engine, and you tell yourself you will get back to the real work tomorrow or when everything blows over.

That is not one lost afternoon. That is the whole machine slowing down. Now picture that happening over and over for months and years. Those lost days add up, and they add up to something huge. This can be the difference between an engine that grew into something big and one that never got off the ground.

See the pattern in all of this. Everything worth setting up around your engine is set up to guard your focus. You get the same twenty-four hours as everyone else, and focus is what decides what those hours produce. What this book is describing takes an enormous amount of it, and the more of it you can protect, the better everything can work. So do not be the person who gets pulled away by things that do not matter, the shiny trade, the loud voice, the problem the right insurance could have taken off your plate. Build your

life so those things stay off your plate, and point the focus you free up at the one asset that produces your entire life today and can still be producing it at the endgame. Give the engine the focus it deserves.

One last thing before you close this chapter, because it is the part that ties everything together. When you first start this system, it may be the toughest stretch you go through, because you might have so little freedom that your focus is scattered in every direction, the way mine was when I was juggling college and a job. That is normal. The whole point is to fight your way to the part where you have as much of your focus back as possible, and then build your entire life around protecting it as you grow, so you can keep running Path A or Path B for decades to come.

And never forget the other half of this. How much focus you have is only part of it. Where you point it is the rest. Aiming it matters as much as having it, because focus poured into the wrong thing still goes nowhere. Pick the wrong engine at the start, and no matter how hard you work, the odds are stacked against you. A beginner with no experience and no money who chases an engine that was always a long shot has the odds stacked against them from day one, and all the focus in the world will not fix a choice that was wrong to begin with. So point it at the right engine, at the right phase, in the right order. That is what the book is for. Read it in order, more than once, until you know exactly what deserves your focus at each stage and what does not. Get that part right, and you have pointed the rarest thing you bring to building at the thing that can pay you back for the rest of your life. The engine.

Chapter 15: The Hard Part

You already know the Boring Path is hard. I have not hidden that from you anywhere in this book. This is the chapter where I put it all in one place and face it head-on, so you walk in with your eyes open. Every version is hard. The job. The business. The transition between them. Growing past $20K. The swing hardest of all.

Let me be straight with you about all of it, who this is really for, what each path actually costs, and why none of it should stop you.

The Job Path Is Hard

Here is what the job path actually looks like. The person who built a $500K-a-year career took on serious work and serious risk to get there, and almost none of it is visible from the outside.

Think about what it actually takes to reach senior positions in well-paying fields. Many of them require years of expensive education. A doctor can spend the better part of a decade in training before earning anything close to what the field actually pays, usually taking on six-figure debt and missing the years of earlier compounding other paths could have given them, and the best-paying specialties are fiercely competitive, so not everyone who trains for years lands one. A lawyer puts in three years of law school after a four-year degree, usually takes on debt to do it, and then competes intensely for the few positions that pay the wealth-building income. A software engineer at a top company usually got there through years of skill building, often through earlier positions that paid a fraction of what the senior ones do, and intense competition against thousands of other applicants. A finance professional can grind through analyst years where the hours are brutal and the

pay is not yet what the title suggests, before reaching the levels where the income becomes meaningful.

That is the price written out on paper. It looks different up close. I remember visiting my cousin during her schooling and seeing how she lived. She had been in that small dorm room a long time by that point. My old apartment, which I had never thought of as anything fancy, suddenly felt like a palace by comparison. That is what the career path often looks like from the inside during those years. Cramped spaces. Limited income. Years of living small while you invest in something that might or might not produce what you hoped for.

The person who reaches a $500K salary earned that income through years of disciplined effort and focus. They are not free riders on the system. They paid a serious price to get there, and many people forget about that price when they picture the senior professional living a comfortable life.

The Business Path Is Hard

Now the other side. Building a business from nothing is hard in ways that look different from the job path but are not less demanding.

When my partner and I were building the cleaning service, I was still in college and still working at my dad’s carpet business. The cleaning service was a third thing on top of those two. The first year was brutal, and you already know how brutal, because I gave it a whole chapter. The marketing from scratch, the pricing, finding cleaners, the difficult customers, and the mistakes we made out of pure inexperience, like spending years meeting cleaners in person before realizing we could bring them on entirely online. Every business is full of lessons like that, and they can only be learned by being in it. No book, including this one, can teach you the day-to-day. The book hands you the framework. The doing hands you the lessons. That is part of why I keep telling you to start. The entrepreneur who started two years ago has already collected dozens of lessons the person still planning to start has not, and that gap widens every year one is in business and the other is not.

The mistakes are one price you pay on this path. The hours are the other. I worked every day, all day. Weekdays, Saturdays, Sundays, it made no difference. I did not have weekends in any normal sense for years.

The early years of the business produced almost no income compared to what I was working. If you had calculated my hourly wage in year one, it would have been embarrassingly low. A normal minimum wage job would have paid me far more for the same hours, and nothing guaranteed the business would ever reverse that math or that I would even succeed at all. That math is brutal in the early years, and it scares many people away from the path. The only reason to keep going is the belief that the math can reverse later, if the business reaches $20K monthly or more and you have built an asset that compounds.

There is also a loneliness on the business path that the job path often does not have. As an owner, you are the person every problem rolls up to. People problems. Customer problems. Cash flow problems. Things breaking at the worst possible time. Insurance claims. Everything ends at you. There is no manager above you to escalate to. Unless you have a partner, there is no HR department to call either. You are the manager and the HR department. The weight of being everyone's solution is real, and it stays with you whether you are at work or trying to relax at home. The business does not turn off when you do.

The business path is also full of moments when you feel like things are not moving fast enough. I want to be honest about something here because the usual entrepreneurship narrative gets this wrong. I personally never had moments of doubting whether the businesses would actually work. Not with the cleaning service. Not with BookingKoala. The feeling I had was different. I always thought we were not growing fast enough. The business was making progress, but never at the pace I wanted. That feeling is common among ambitious builders, and it does not go away at higher revenue numbers. Even entrepreneurs running businesses at hundreds of millions in revenue often feel like they should be growing faster.

That impatience shows up at every stage. It is part of what drives builders to keep pushing. The trap is reading that impatience as a sign that something is wrong. Wanting growth to be faster is not the same as the business being in trouble. Often the business is doing fine and the builder is just impatient with the pace. Knowing this difference is one of the things that separates entrepreneurs who keep pushing through slow stretches from entrepreneurs who panic and quit when the growth feels too slow.

Here is what kept me going. I am not smarter or better than anyone. Regular people had already built real wealth from nothing, many of them out of service businesses, so I knew I could do it too. Then I just did not quit, the experience stacked up, and everything else followed.

What Was Actually Hard

What actually hurt was not the hours, and it was not the work. There were maybe a few years across the whole build that were genuinely difficult, and even those were happy years. Fun years. What made them hard was money stress, the same thing that carries into retirement for most people. The money was not there yet to keep everything moving, and that pressure sat underneath every decision I made. Take it out of those years, and they are just years of building something I enjoyed, because it was being built right.

That is why I keep saying built right throughout this book. When the engine is built the way I described it, the money can start arriving and the stress can ease, and it can keep easing over the decades. Cut corners, and you spend decades grinding on something that never stops needing you. Here is the part many people miss. A thing can make good money and still be the wrong thing to build. The question is not whether it pays you. It is whether it can keep paying you without you holding it up every single day. That test is for the reader who wants the engine to run without them. If that is you and it cannot, it may not carry you for thirty years. Most likely you burn out first, and that same effort would have gone further somewhere else. Read Chapter 5 more than once. Picking the wrong thing to build can be the most expensive mistake in this book, because you do not find out for years, and by then you have spent the years.

None of that means you should never be needed. Plenty of people work on something they love their whole lives and never want to stop, and that is a good life. I still work. Freedom never meant walking away from it. It meant building the thing so the parts I do not want to do are not mine to do. I would not want to clean, do my own accounting, fill out the forms, or work out my own sales tax. Those go to people who will do them while I focus on the parts I enjoy. That is what I meant back in Chapter 5 about making the work yours. The work does not really stop. You just get to decide what it is. On a business, you build that in, by hiring out the parts you do not want and shaping

the culture around the rest. On a career, you can hand off some things too, but the core of the role stays yours whether you enjoy it or not, which is why that choice matters so much more up front.

The same holds on a career. Do not get stuck in a job you hate, and know that careers differ enormously in how much of your time they take (Chapter 8). If what you want is the freedom to do things when you feel like it rather than when someone asks, a business gives you far more control over whether you get it, because you decide how it gets built. That is not a knock on the career path. Neither one hands you that by default. You have to build it in on purpose, and both can get there if you do.

So do not sacrifice your happiness and your peace for a life that only makes money. A year of that is fine. Two, or even five, if you know exactly what you are buying with them. But you cannot sustain it for decades, and you should not want to. The hard stretch is supposed to be a phase you pass through, not the shape of your entire life.

And I am not going to tell you the problems stop, because they do not. Not until you are gone. There will always be bad news, in the business or the career or in your personal life, and no amount of money changes that. What you are building is not a life without headaches. It is a life where there are fewer of them, fewer things that can actually hurt you, and where you get to enjoy your life on your own terms.

The Journey Itself Is the Reward

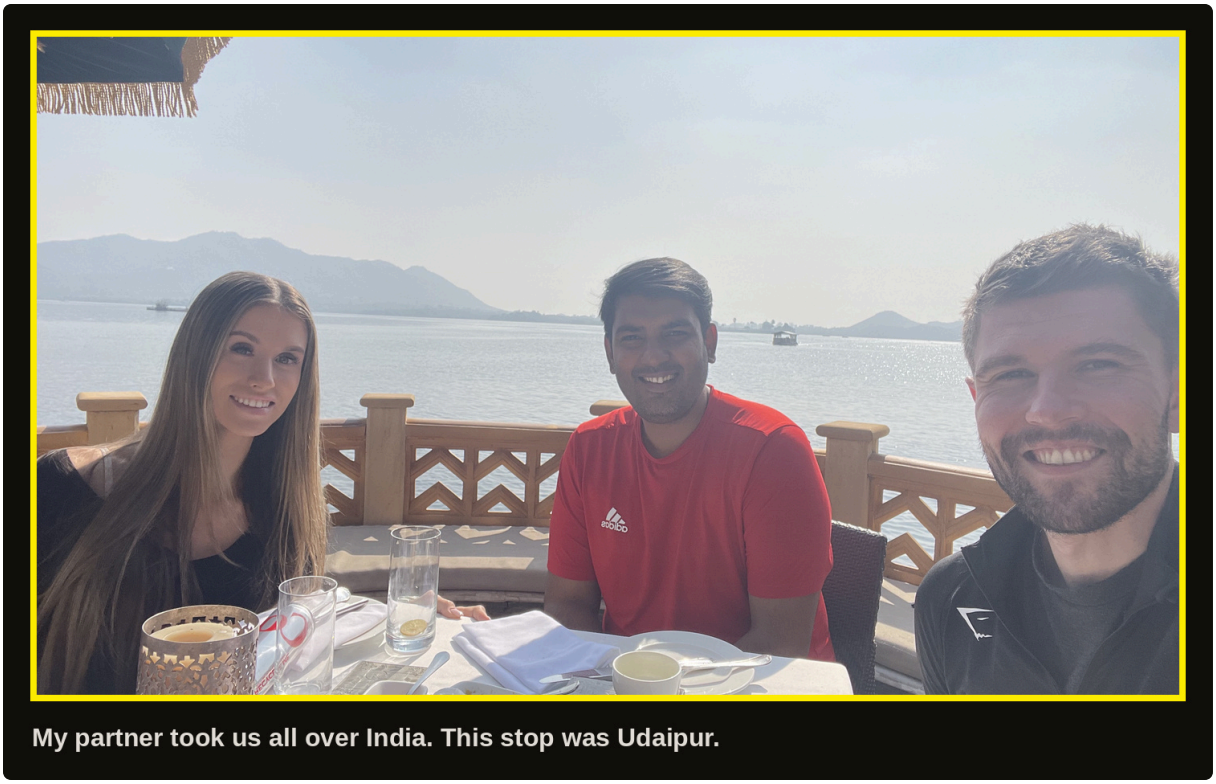
Before I close this chapter, I want to give you something the book has not emphasized enough so far. The wealth at the end can be real, but the wealth is not the only thing the path can produce. The journey itself is the reward in ways you cannot predict when you are standing at the beginning of it.

When I look back at my own path, the financial outcome is meaningful. But what stands out even more is everything else that happened along the way. The journey took me to places I would never have seen otherwise. It put me in rooms with people I would never have met otherwise. It taught me things about myself, about other people, and about how the world actually works that I could not have learned any other way.

The relationships are a big part of this. Some of the closest people in my life came from building alongside someone through years that were hard. I

had known my cleaning service partner since eighth grade, long before there was a business, and going through the build together turned that friendship into something deeper. Another of my partners and I lived together and built BookingKoala out of the apartment I mentioned back in the chapter on the choice. Those first years were brutal in a quiet way. Nothing happened for a long time. No signups, no customers, just the two of us grinding every day. And somehow they were still some of the best times of my life. You learn someone in the trenches in a way few things allow, and the bond only gets stronger the longer you keep showing up. That kind of closeness is something few friendships ever get access to.

I met my CTO at BookingKoala because of this path. He lives in India. As I write this book, he manages roughly one hundred developers building the software that powers thousands of entrepreneurs around the world. He was also a groomsman at my wedding. He is one of my brothers at this point in my life. I traveled to India to meet his family and spend time in the country he grew up in. None of that existed before I started building. I would never have known him, never have worked with him, never have built what we have built together, never have stood next to him on one of the most important days of my life if I had not walked this path. The path created the relationship. The relationship became one of the most meaningful relationships in my life. That is the kind of thing this work produces when you walk it.



My partner took us all over India. This stop was Udaipur.

And then there is my wife. The path made the life we share far better than it would have been otherwise. We have traveled to places that are hard to reach without the freedom an engine buys. We have eaten at restaurants, taken trips, and had experiences together that the building paid for. More than any of that, it gave us room to enjoy each other without the money stress that wears so many couples down. That freedom to live our life together is one of the quietest gifts the work has given me.



Announcing our son to our family

The same can be true for you. You cannot predict who you will meet on your path. You cannot predict which collaborators will become friends, which mentors will appear, which clients or coworkers will turn into people you respect across decades. You cannot predict which places the work will take you

or which experiences will become the memories you carry forward. None of that is visible from the starting line. But all of it is part of what the path actually produces when you walk it.

This is why the journey matters as much as the destination. The destination is the wealth, the freedom, and the peace at the end. The journey is everything else. The relationships. The skills. The confidence. The memories. The places. The growth as a human being that happens when you put yourself through years of building something. All of that compounds in its own way and produces a life that is genuinely richer than just a number in your account.

You also get to shape what the journey looks like as you walk it. If you build a business, you choose the people you build with, the customers you serve, and the culture inside what you create. If you build a career, you choose the company and the kind of environment you give your years to. Either way, the path lets you build a life around the people and the work you want to be around, instead of drifting into whatever happens to land in front of you. Many people never choose any of it on purpose. You can.

If you craft the journey well, the years of building become some of the best years of your life. They are hard, but they are also full of meaning, growth, and the kind of relationships that form when people are building something hard together. The journey is what makes all of it feel earned and what can make the life feel full.

The Worst Advice You Will Get

If you start walking this path, people will start telling you to stop. Family members, friends, coworkers, strangers on social media. They will all have variations of the same advice. “Enjoy your life.” “Spend time with your family.” “What are you building for? Your health could be taken away from you any day.” “You only live once. Why are you working so hard?”

I want to be direct with you about this advice. It is the worst advice you will get. Not because the words sound mean, but because the thinking underneath works against anyone trying to build something meaningful.

Here is the truth about my own life. I enjoy it more than the people telling me to enjoy life can imagine. I enjoyed it while I was building early on too, not just now. The years of building were full of meaning, growth, relation-

ships, and experiences that the people telling me to slow down would never get to have because they never built anything themselves. The crowd that thinks the only way to enjoy life is to not work hard is wrong.

Building is one of the most enjoyable things a person can do if they are wired for it, and a lot of people never find out they are wired for it because they never give it a real try and build the thing right. The work itself is enjoyable when you are doing it for something you care about with people you respect. The growth is enjoyable. The progress is enjoyable. The relationships are enjoyable.

I am also not a fan of the people who use health as a reason to stop building. The argument goes like this: your health could be taken away from you any day, so why are you spending these years building? It is true that it could. But if that fear is what is holding you back from building, you might as well never start anything. The fear of dying or losing your health is just part of being alive. It does not go away if you spend the next twenty years on a beach. The only things that change are what you have built when the moment comes that you can no longer build, and the life it let you live from the moment it started to pay off.

I have always lived as if I am going to make it to one hundred. Whether that turns out to be true or whether I die next month, the assumption of one hundred is the right operating model because it lets me build for the long term without being paralyzed by what might happen in the short term. If I make it to one hundred, I built something meaningful with my life. If I die next month, I died doing work that meant something to me with people I cared about, and I get to pass everything I built to people I love.

This is not a criticism of people who choose to cruise. That is a real choice and I have respected it throughout this book. What I am criticizing is the people who project their cruising choice onto builders and try to convince builders to stop. Those are different things. You can choose any path for yourself with peace. You should not be telling other people to stop pursuing theirs. The people who genuinely care about you and have lived their own meaningful lives will not be the ones telling you to stop. They will be the ones telling you to keep going while you have the energy and the chance.

The Decision Is Yours

Let me be completely honest with you as this chapter closes, because I never want to be accused of selling a fantasy. Not everyone on earth can hold a $20K engine at the same time. The world does not work that way. There is no version of any economy where everyone is at the top and nobody is anywhere else. But that was never the point, and it is not what actually separates people either. What separates them is much simpler. This book is free to anyone who wants it, and because of that it may reach millions of people. Most of them will nod along, agree with every chapter, and change nothing. Only a small fraction will actually go out, fight for the engine, push through the hard years, and arrive where this book is pointing. Not because the room ran out. We are nowhere near that, and millions of households are already there. Mostly it is because people will not do the work properly. Some will do everything right and still fall short, and I cannot promise that away. That is the risk you take when you go out and fight for a better life. The chance of failing is always there, and I took the risk anyway. I would take the risk every time.

So the question was never whether everyone can have this. The question is whether you will be one of the ones who does. Are you going to be the one who fights for the RICH life?

Chapter 16: The Endgame

The endgame is having enough security to be happy and comfortable with the freedom to stop if you want to. That moment can come after the system has run its full course on either Path (A or B). But the building does not have to stop there. Let me show you what that can look like in this final chapter.

What You Build Next

Something happens as the system runs that I did not see coming, and I think there is a good chance it happens to you too. You discover what I did: that you hate money and want freedom from it more than you want more of it. And then you find yourself in an unexpected situation. The freedom is real, but there is more of it than you know what to do with. You can only travel so much before you want to be home. You can only spend so many hours at the gym before your body has had enough. You can only spend so much time with family and friends before they need to go back to their own lives. People are busy. They cannot fill your hours just because you have hours available.

So what fills the space?

For me, the answer is more building. But the motivation changes completely. I am not building because I need the income. The system already produced that. I am building because the freedom feels too valuable to waste, and the way I want to use it is to help other people get what I got. That is why I write books like this one. That is why I put time into content. The wealth gave me the platform to do work that helps other entrepreneurs reach what I reached.

And ironically, the more I help, the more money comes back. That is how it has worked for me. Making money, the kind that lasts, is fundamentally about giving back, giving value, doing service for people. The more problems

I help solve, the more the system produces. The thing I do to help others is the same thing that generates wealth. They are not opposite activities. They are the same activity.

My wife laughs about this because I cannot sit still. I always need to be moving. It comes from not wanting to waste time on things that do not matter. Do not misread this. I still watch TV. I work out. I take long showers. Sometimes I can fully unplug. Sometimes my brain generates ideas the whole time and I am not really resting. That is just how my brain operates. I am not constantly grinding. I am just constantly engaged.

You may not feel this way and that is fine. Some readers will reach the endgame and genuinely want to take it easy. That is a legitimate choice, and the system supports that path too. But if any of this sounds like you, you will probably find yourself drawn back to building, just with different motivations. The early building was for the freedom. The later building is for what you want to do with the freedom. That is why I stay locked in. Not because I have to. Because I want to.

What the Endgame Can Actually Look Like

Here are a few versions of what this can look like, because it is hard to picture any of it from the starting line. And even though you cannot see it now, believe me, many of those who reach the endgame end up fitting one or more of the versions I am about to show you.

Picture a builder who ran the system hard and reached the position in their thirties. They could stop tomorrow. Sell what they built, park the money somewhere safe and boring, and never work another day in their life. They do not, and not because they are scared to. They do not because the work was never the thing they wanted to escape. They built things they enjoy, so their days already look the way they would if they retired. Ask them when they plan to retire and the honest answer is that they already did, years ago, the moment the work stopped being something they had to do and became something they chose to do.

Picture a builder who reached the position at sixty after decades of running the system. They tell their friends they are retired. They mean it when they say it. Then six months go by. They start to feel restless. They run into a younger entrepreneur who is trying to crack open a new market, and they

get curious about it. Suddenly they are not retired anymore. They are back in it. They are mentoring the younger entrepreneur, taking a small equity position, helping with strategy, and putting decades of hard-earned judgment to work on a problem that interests them. They are doing the thing they always loved, just from a position where the outcome does not matter to their lifestyle.

Picture a builder who decides at fifty-five that they want to build something with their kids. Their twenty-something son is curious about content or software or service operations. They start a project together. The parent funds it, mentors it, and builds it alongside their child. The child gets the experience of building something real with someone who has done it before. The parent gets to spend years working alongside their kid on shared work. The wealth that funded the project came from the system. The relationship is what fuels the project.

Picture a builder who decides at sixty-five to take the biggest swing of their life. They built their first engine to $20K. They ran the rule. They watched it compound past eight million at the 9.3% this book assumes, if history cooperates. Now they have capital to put to work that their younger self could not have imagined. They start a fund. They back ambitious entrepreneurs in their industry. They build a portfolio of small bets, any one of which could be a generational outcome on top of what they already have. They are taking bigger swings than they ever took during the build years because now the swings cost them nothing or very little in lifestyle terms. If any one bet works, the upside is enormous. If none of them work, their actual life does not change because the foundation is intact.

Picture a builder who decides at seventy that they want to give back at scale. They start a foundation. They mentor entrepreneurs. They write checks to causes that matter to them. They use the platform their wealth created to push problems they care about toward better outcomes. They are using the system they already built to direct value toward the world the way they think it should go.

Picture a builder who does all of these things across different decades. Reaches the position in their thirties and keeps building anyway. Takes another swing in their forties. Mentors entrepreneurs in their fifties. Builds with their kids in their sixties. Gives back at scale in their seventies and beyond. The endgame can run forty or fifty years, and longer if you got there

early. There is plenty of time to do many things from the position the system produced.

Notice something about every one of these pictures. None of them involve sitting on a beach doing nothing. None of them involve endless time off. None of them involve the retirement that most people imagine. They all involve continued engagement with work the builder finds meaningful, just on completely different terms than the build years required.

This is what a lot of people who reach this position actually do. Ask them and most will tell you they are retired, or that they plan to be soon. Then watch what they actually do. They keep building, because building is what they love, and now they get to build whatever they want. The rush of starting something new does not usually go away just because you no longer need the income. If anything, it gets stronger because now you can fully focus on the work itself instead of worrying about whether the work will pay. So call it retirement or do not call it retirement. The word matters a lot less than the fact that the work finally became a choice.

The Traps That Show Up at the End

I told you earlier in this book that people would try to talk you out of the system at the start. They would tell you to enjoy your life. To stop saving so much. To live a little.

The trap at the endgame is that same voice in reverse.

You arrive at the position with the wealth the system produced. Then something happens that gives a different voice its opening. Maybe you get a bad health report. Maybe a family member has a crisis. Maybe a friend tells you that you cannot take it with you. Maybe someone you trust suggests an investment that promises returns the system has never delivered. The voice says you have arrived, so the discipline is over. Spend it all now because you have the money to do so.

That voice is just as wrong at the end as it was at the start. The discipline that built the wealth is the same discipline that keeps it intact.

Here is one version. Someone you trust brings you a can’t-miss opportunity. A friend’s business about to take off. A fund promising returns the boring index never gave you. A sector everyone is piling into. You have your $8M now, more than you ever expected to have, so moving a chunk of it into

the deal feels safe. You tell yourself you are not betting the rent money. You are betting money you already won. Then the deal goes the way most can't-miss deals go, and a slice of the wealth you had is simply gone. The person who brought it to you meant well, and that is exactly what makes it dangerous. The system did not fail you. You set it aside the moment you decided the thing that already worked and made you happy was no longer enough.

That is not the same thing as the builders I described earlier in this chapter, the one who starts a fund at sixty-five and the one who backs a younger entrepreneur they happen to meet. Those two are not guessing. They are reading the situation the way only someone with many years of experience can read it. And they bet small enough relative to what they have that if every deal fails, their life looks exactly the same the next morning.

The trap is the opposite on both counts. You are guessing, and the money going in is more than it should be. I lost roughly $200K learning that, and you read the story in the chapter on focus. I wanted faster results, I had no edge, and I knew it going in.

So it does not matter who brings you the deal. Ask two questions. Do I actually understand this? And if all of it disappeared tomorrow, would my life change?

The other version of the trap is quieter and takes years. Maybe someone close to you dies, and you decide you do not want money sitting in an account when your turn comes. So you finally let yourself stop being careful. The spending climbs. A bigger house than the one that already made you happy. The car, then the next car. Trips and habits that each felt reasonable on their own. No single purchase broke anything. The higher spending did. The money built to outlast you gets spent faster than it grows back, and the cushion that took years to build thins out one lavish year at a time, until a normal market drop, the kind that never used to worry you, is suddenly enough to put you in real trouble.

Those are just two of many examples of the danger. Break the system far enough, and you might end up right where you started, with little to no money and a bunch of money stress.

Now compare that to the people who actually are at the endgame. Their lives are not dramatically different from the build years. They splurge a bit more. They travel better. They drive nicer cars. They eat at better restaurants. But they are not throwing million-dollar parties or making dramatic

shifts in how they spend. They understand something important. The happiness they have came from the freedom. It did not come from the spending. A party like that would not make them happier than they already are, because they already have what the money was supposed to buy. So they keep living the way they always lived, just with a bit more comfort layered on top. That moderate splurging is exactly what should happen. What they do not do is chase a happiness they already have.

You will recognize these voices when they show up because you spent the whole build training the muscle. Use that muscle. Do not break the system at the moment the system is most clearly working.

Full Circle: The Carpet to the Book in Your Hands

This is the end of the last chapter, and I saved something for it. It is the thing I have been thinking about since I started writing.

The book opened with me at nineteen, working at my dad's residential carpet business. That was the moment I decided I was going to build my own thing. I loved my dad. I respected the work he did. But I knew I had to break the cycle to build something different. Working for him was not my future. Building for myself was.

And here is what I could not have known back then, sitting on that carpet. Every step after that morning was leading somewhere, even though none of it looked connected while I was living it. The cleaning service I was embarrassed about at first is what taught me how to build, and what I learned there is exactly what let me build BookingKoala years later. And living that whole path, from the carpet to the company to the freedom it produced, is what gave me something worth writing down. That became this book. At the time, none of those steps felt like they were building toward anything. The boring cleaning service did not feel like the seed of a software company, and the software company did not feel like the seed of a book. But that is what they were. What looked like nothing was the road the whole time.

It can work the same way for you. The job you do not love, the setback that feels like a dead end, the boring stretch that seems to go nowhere, may be the very thing quietly building the person who reaches what you are reaching for. You usually cannot see the line connecting it all until you are

standing at the end, looking back. When you get there, look back, and you will probably see it too.

Here is what I find interesting about where I am now. The position I reached is not just the wealth and the freedom and the system running underneath my life. It is also more building. Different building. New building. The kind of building I could not have planned for at nineteen because I did not have the freedom or resources or relationships to even imagine it then.

So if you asked me today whether I am retired, I would tell you yes. Not because I stopped working. I have never worked more than I do now. I would tell you yes because none of it feels like work to me. I could sell what I built tomorrow, park the money somewhere boring, and enjoy my life at my own pace. I do not, because of what I told you earlier in this chapter. Even with all the travel, the gym, and the time with the people I love, the freedom leaves me with far more hours than those things can fill. So I fill them with building. That is the version of retirement I ended up with, and it looks nothing like the one I was told to picture.

This is the thing the usual picture of wealth gets wrong. People think the endgame is the moment you stop. The truth is the endgame is the moment your building changes shape. You arrive at the position you were aiming for. Then new chapters open up that you could not have seen from where you started. The freedom you built becomes the platform for the next things you build. You do not have to stop. You just get to build from a position of freedom instead of survival. The work might look similar from the outside. The internal experience is completely different.

The same is true for the people who come after you, and that is what I think about most. One of the biggest reasons I built any of this is so my kids can choose what they actually want to do, instead of choosing what they have to do. I will give you a real example from my own life.

When I was young, I wanted to play a sport. I was drawn to it the way a lot of kids are. But even back in high school, I understood the math did not work in my favor. The risk comes first and the payoff comes last, if it ever comes at all. You spend years grinding before there is any real money, before the sponsorships, before the contracts. One serious injury in that early stretch and all of those years are gone overnight, with nothing to show for them. Later, if you make it, at least you have the money in hand. Early, all

you have is the years you already put in, and a single injury can take every one of them. The risk-to-reward was brutal.

Business is different. You can have a bad year and still be standing, still building, still earning along the way, still able to take another run at it for as long as you need to. Many of the sports that interested me had peak years, with most careers ending before forty. So I chose the route with the better odds, and I have never regretted it.

Here is what the foundation changes. Because I built it, my son can make the choice I could not. If he wants to chase a sport, or acting, or music, or anything else with long odds, he can, because there is a foundation underneath him that catches a bad year instead of ending his run. The thing I had to pass on to stay safe, he gets to attempt safely. That is what the work was for. Not to hand him money. To hand him the freedom to take the swing I had to skip.

This is exactly the exception I named earlier in the book. Almost everyone has to build the safe engine first, the service business or the steady career, because they have nothing underneath them to fall back on if a big swing misses. The rare few who get to skip that step and swing first are the ones who already have a foundation strong enough to catch the miss and let them go again. I was not one of them. There was no floor deep enough under me at nineteen, so I had to build one before I could take any real swing. My kids will not have that limit. What I built is exactly the kind of foundation that lets them aim straight at the big bet, because a miss does not take them out of the game. It just means they get back up and take another run at it.

A foundation you build can do the same for the people you love. The bad year that would have ended them gets caught by what you built underneath them, and the long-shot dream becomes one they can chase safely.

And the door swings the other way too. What comes next for me looks a lot like the beginning. I want to build something with my son one day. Maybe with future kids too. I would not force them into it. They get to choose their own paths the way I chose mine. But if they want to build something with me, working on the software side or the content side or whatever else I am building at that point, the door is open.

It is a kind of full circle that I did not see coming when I was nineteen and pushing away from the residential carpet business. I had to leave my dad’s

work to build my own. Now I want to build something my own kids could join if they want to.

I will not force any of it on them. If they want to break away the way I did, I cannot be mad about it. That would be hypocritical given what I did to my own father's path. The whole point of building this was to give them choices. The choice to join the work. The choice to leave it. The choice to do something completely different that I cannot even imagine. Whatever they choose, the foundation underneath them is solid because I built it. That is the gift. Not the specific thing I built, but the foundation that makes their choices real choices instead of survival decisions.

This is the deeper truth about the endgame I want you to leave with. The position you are building toward is real, and the path to it is real. The system can work. And if you get there, you probably will not stop. You will build a coaching practice or a software company or a content brand or a real estate portfolio or a business with your kids, or start a charity, or something else. You will build because builders build. But you will be building for a completely different reason than the one you started with.

That is the circle this whole book comes back to. I started building at nineteen to get out of survival. I am still building today, and I always will be. What changed is the reason. I do not build to survive anymore. I build because I am free. You picked up this book because the Standard Deal usually ends in survival, or you might be in survival mode right now, trying to get out like I was. Do the work, and you give yourself a real shot at spending the rest of your life building for the opposite reason. That is why the endgame is never really the endgame.

The equation on the cover is pointing at exactly this. The money, the freedom, and the calm they can produce are not the finish line. They are the foundation you build the rest of your life on top of. That is what it means to build the RICH life. Not to arrive at a number and stop, but to reach a place where every choice after it is yours to make.

This is where the two paths finally split for good. The Standard Deal's endgame, for most people, is dependence, a government check, and savings that run thin. The Boring Path's endgame, for those who run it the whole way, can be freedom, peace, life on your own terms, wealth that can outlive you, and a head start you hand to everyone you love.

Now go build the RICH life.

Boring Wins.

A Final Word

Before you close the book, I want to talk to you directly for a minute, not as the author of a system, just as someone who walked the path and wants you to walk it too.

If you ever get stuck on the building part, I am around. Helping people start and grow their own engines is something I dedicate real time to, through content like videos and books. That is how I make the biggest impact and reach far more people than I could any other way. If you want help getting your engine off the ground, or help building real wealth, everything I share is at filipboksa.com.

While you are there, follow me on social media too. It is not just motivation. I share real entrepreneurs who are out there building their own engines, telling the truth about what is working for them, what is not, and why they started in the first place. They teach the next builder more than I could on my own. If you ever need a push on a hard day, or to see people doing this right now, that is where to find it.

There is something you can do for me in return that costs almost nothing and means a lot. All through the book I asked you to tell the next person what a specific moment actually felt like, because the feeling never fits in a spreadsheet, and the feeling is what reaches someone who is struggling. Leave those stories in the comments under the video. The entire book is on my YouTube channel for free so it can reach anyone at no cost, and the comments under those videos are where the stories collect, in one place, where the next person can find them. Say whatever is true for you. Here are the moments I asked for, with the chapter each one came from in case you want to find it again.

- If you lived the Standard Deal, what barely enough really looks like in retirement, the forced move, the shrinking savings, the worry about

whether the money will last. (Chapter 3)

- If you are quietly being the safety net for a parent, what it actually costs you and what you would want younger readers to understand about it now. (Chapter 3)
- If your mindset shifted somewhere along the way, if you were once certain something was not possible for you and then watched yourself prove it wrong, or you did not like someone and now you are friends or you respect them, what it was and what changed. (Chapter 4)
- If you got taken advantage of or scammed and came out wiser, what you learned so the next person sees it coming. (Chapter 7)
- If you have already felt freedom, what it actually felt like when it landed, whether that was leaving a job you hated for one you loved, the money stress lifting, or finally getting to choose when you work, and what you decided to do with it. (Chapter 8)
- If you are running the rule, how freeing it is to own something that mostly runs itself, and how it gives you time to enjoy life and do the things you want instead of chasing money. (Chapter 9)
- If focus is what built the thing you are proudest of, the job you earned, the business you built, the freedom you reached, what you chose to focus on, what you gave up to protect it, and how it changed your life. (Chapter 14)

You will not have lived all of these. Maybe one, maybe a few, maybe you are still at the start and your moment is the decision to begin. Whichever are yours, put them in the comments under the video, where the next person will find them. That story becomes part of the library I keep mentioning, the one a future builder reads when they need to know someone else has been where they are, and your story might be the one that keeps someone from quitting in their second hard year. And some of those stories I may share myself, on filipboksa.com and in my own videos and posts, so when you leave one, know it can reach far more people. So tell your own side of it, and keep other people’s names and private details out of it.

I want to be honest about what this means to me too. The whole time I was writing this book, one thought kept coming back. Somewhere out there, someone is going to run this system, stay with it, and watch their life change

because of it. And one day they might tell me. In person, or in a message, or in a comment under a post. Every time I pictured that, it stopped me for a second.

Most of you are near the beginning right now. But this system is measured in decades, not months. Twenty or thirty years from now, some of you will have lived the whole thing from start to finish. If those messages come, from people who ran the system for twenty years or more and now have the life to show for it, the freedom, the security, the peace it gave them, that will mean a lot to me. So if that turns out to be you, tell me. I will be waiting to hear it.

And if you believe in what this book gave you, give it to someone who is already building. Someone grinding through the early years, someone who has the drive but not the map, someone who could reach the position years faster if they just had the framework in their hands. I would rather they have an easier path than I had. That is the whole point. Pass it forward, and remember the entire book is free on my YouTube channel, so passing it forward costs you nothing.

If you got this book for free, a paperback is worth having for its own reasons. In my own office I keep quote blocks on my desk and canvases on my walls with the things I never want to lose sight of, because seeing them every day keeps what I am building and who I am building it for right in front of me. This book can be that same thing for you, sitting there on your desk, reminding you to keep working toward the RICH life. Keep one where you will see it, or put a copy in the hands of someone it could help.

I do not keep any of the money from that copy. BookingKoala donates what is left after costs to the children’s charity you can read about at filipboksa.com/charity, so the purchase does good twice.

There is one last thing I need to say, and I need you to hear it even if you decide this path is not for you. Some of you will finish this book and not attempt it, because it is hard, because the cost feels like too much right now, or because the timing feels wrong, though timing is almost never the real problem. That is a real choice, and I respect it. But here is the one thing I ask. Do not resent me, and do not resent the people whose lives got better because they did the work and followed the system. Their wealth did not come from luck alone or from taking something away from you. It came from years of showing up and doing the hard thing. The path was open to you too. If you choose not to walk it, choose that with peace, not with bitterness to-

ward the people who did. Resentment will not build you anything. The work will.

The Boring Path

You finished the book. Here is the Boring Path in full, the whole system in one place. Use it however you need it. Bookmark it. Photograph it. Share it. Come back to it whenever you need a reminder of what to do next.



Steps 1 and 2 are the same on both paths. Everyone builds the engine and runs the rule, which at a conservative 9.3% a year points to around $8M on either path if history cooperates. Step 3 is where the two split into Path A

(steady engine, 30+ years) and Path B (bigger engine, deeper security and more money sooner).

Step 1: Begin the Wealth. Build an engine that produces $20,000 a month in your pocket after taxes or a smaller target you set in Chapter 4. A business, a high-paying job, or any combination that hits the target and funds a strong Social Security benefit, which Chapter 3 goes over. It can be one person's income or a household combined, each partner contributing a portion (Chapters 5, 6, 7). Nothing else matters until this is running.

Step 2: Secure the Wealth. Take $5,000 of that $20,000 every month and put it into S&P 500 index funds. Taxable, 401k, Roth, or any mix. Which one fits you is a tax question, so run it past someone who knows your situation before you set anything up. Automatic. Untouchable. Forever. Building generational wealth, peace, and focus while running in the background. Thirty years at a conservative 9.3% a year points to around $8 million as your starting point, after the fund fee and the tax on dividends come out. That is what these assumptions produce, not a promise. The engine still has to be maintained, because the day it stops paying you, the $5,000 stops too (Chapters 3, 9).

Step 3: The Choice. Maintain what you have and live the life Steps 1 and 2 produced, which the book calls Path A, or push further to build deeper security faster, making your freedom harder to take away, which it calls Path B. Pushing further can also mean aiming at tens or hundreds of millions, or more, and shortening the timeline significantly. Both paths are valid (Chapters 10, 12, 13). Path B is the path I am on. Around fourteen years in, past the endgame, still building.

Step 4: Put the Extra to Work. You have $15K left. House, side pool of accessible savings, insurance, more investing, assets, and living. Sequence it however fits your life. The decision you make every month, for the rest of your life (Chapter 11).

Note: These dollar figures are based on the United States today (as of 2027). Adjust for your country, for inflation over time, and for how big or small your own goal is. The How the Numbers Work page near the front of the book lays all of this out in full, including a table that carries the figures out a hundred years. Remember, these four steps are the shape of the system. The order they go in and the details throughout the book are what can make it work. Do not take anything out of context, from the Boring Path or

anywhere else in this book. If you share or copy the Boring Path, share all of it, not pieces. Read the whole book, including the disclaimers, before you act on any of it.

Acknowledgments

This book, and the life behind it, exist because of a handful of people who believed in the Boring Path long before it produced anything.

To my wife. You run the company that started all of this, you built a life with me while I was building everything else, and you never once asked me to want less. None of it works without you.

To my first business partner, who started this with me at nineteen, the two of us working out of our own rooms in our parents' houses, his in the basement and mine on the second floor, with a few thousand dollars and a decision between us. We turned it into something real, one mistake at a time.

To my co-founder at BookingKoala. We built the whole thing with no outside money and no permission, and you carried the parts of the vision I could not carry alone. What we are building is bigger than both of us.

To my parents, who came to this country from Poland with almost nothing and showed me what starting from zero actually looks like. Everything I understand about building, I learned first from watching you put in the hard work that makes everything possible.

To my family, to my son, and to any future children and grandchildren. You are the reason for the system and the reason it is worth it. Whatever is handed to you, use it wisely and do not blow it. Life is not about bigger and nicer things, it is about living the RICH life surrounded by the people you love. Chase that while you put the money to work and never forget to teach those you love about hard work, dedication, sacrifice, and being a good, kind human being.

To the early partners and the team at BookingKoala, who helped build the platform so many rely on today. Thank you. And to the entrepreneurs in our community who trusted us and did the work to build real businesses of their

own. Getting to watch you win, and to share your stories, is one of the best parts of this whole thing.

And to you, the reader. Thank you for trusting me with your time and your ambition, and for being willing to walk the Boring Path and do the quiet, patient work that can pay off.

About the Author



With the BookingKoala mascot

Filip Boksa built real wealth the boring way, starting from almost nothing.

At nineteen, with his best friend as a fifty-fifty partner and a few thousand dollars between them, he started a home cleaning service and grew it past seventeen million dollars in total sales by the time this book was written. He went on to co-found BookingKoala, the software platform thousands of service business entrepreneurs around the world use to run and grow their

companies, built without a single dollar of outside investment. His first company now runs remotely under his wife with minimal effort, which is the exact kind of freedom this book points at.

The path started a generation before him. His parents came to the United States from Poland with almost nothing and built a life for the family without speaking the language. His father ran a small residential carpet business, and his mother earned her own way babysitting and cleaning for a handful of clients. That example of hard work is what set the tone for everything.

He wrote this book at thirty-three, and has been building since he was nineteen. He has not run the slow thirty-year-plus version of the system in these pages, the one the book describes as Path A. He took Path B and cut the journey down to around fourteen years. That put him at the position this book calls the endgame far ahead of schedule, which is why he can write about the life on the other side rather than only predict it. The system is what got him there. The math and years of observation into the lives of others point to the rest.

His philosophy fits in two words: Boring Wins. Patient, unglamorous, recurring work, repeated for years, can build wealth, freedom, and a life with far less money stress underneath it. Today he spends much of his time helping entrepreneurs build their own engines, and helping people build wealth through the Boring Path this book is about.

Find him at filipboksa.com and on social media.

Notes and Sources

This book makes a small number of factual claims that rely on outside data. Everything else in these pages is either my own experience or math you can run yourself from the assumptions I state out loud. This section is here so you can check the outside claims for yourself. I have cited the underlying data by name and year rather than by web link, because links change over time and a printed book cannot. The sources named below are permanent public data series that anyone can search for.

Retirement savings and what most people retire on (Chapters 1, 3, and 4). Both the claim that nearly half reach retirement age with very little put away and the claim that most arrive with a few hundred thousand at best come from the Federal Reserve Survey of Consumer Finances (2022 survey, the most recent at the time of writing). About half of households aged 65 to 74 hold no retirement account at all. Among those that do, the median balance is $200,000, the highest of any age group. The typical household that age keeps about another $13,400 in checking and savings. This book uses the higher figures on purpose. Even at $200,000 or $300,000, that money has to carry someone through twenty or thirty years, and every one of those decades costs more than the last as inflation shrinks what the same balance buys. Source: Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Survey of Consumer Finances.

Reaching $500,000 in savings (Chapter 3). The line that only a small percentage of people ever reach half a million in retirement savings rests on the same Federal Reserve survey, the 2022 data that was still the most recent when this was written. Only about eight percent of Americans hold $500,000 or more in retirement savings, and roughly $463,000 is what it takes to sit in the top ten percent of households by that measure. Adding in checking, savings, and taxable investments does not change that picture

much, because those holdings sit with the same households. Median net worth for that age group runs around $410,000, and that figure includes home equity, which is not money you can live on without selling the roof over your head. Strip the house out, and what a typical household has left is far below half a million. Source: Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Survey of Consumer Finances.

Social Security and pension figures (Chapters 3, 5, and 11). The wage cap and benefit rules come from the Social Security Administration. The maximums by claiming age are worked out from those rules, as of roughly the time this book was written. The maximum monthly retired-worker benefit is $5,181 at age seventy, $4,207 at the full retirement age of sixty-seven, and $2,969 at sixty-two. These amounts change every year, so look up the current ones before you plan around anything. The chapters round these figures. Reaching any of those requires earning at or above the Social Security wage cap, which sits around $185,000 in gross earnings, in thirty-five separate years. Roughly six percent of covered workers earn above that cap in a given year, so far fewer sustain it for thirty-five. On pensions, about one in three retirees receives a traditional one, with a median private pension near $11,400 a year and a median state or local government pension near $24,900, from Pension Rights Center analysis of Census survey data. Sources: Social Security Administration; Pension Rights Center; Congressional Research Service.

Stock market returns (front matter, Chapters 3, 9, and 14). Every number in this book assumes the market grows 9.3 percent a year. The real history is better than that. Since 1957, when the S&P 500 took its modern form, it has averaged about 10.4 percent a year through 2025 with dividends put back in, before inflation. I use the lower number on purpose. If the market does over your thirty years what the historical average is, you end up with more than the numbers printed here. If it does worse, the breathing room is already built in. Could it still land under 9.3 percent? Yes, and Chapter 3 shows what that looks like. But history has landed above that line far more often than below it. Two things also take a small cut every year, the fee your fund charges and the tax on dividends in a regular brokerage, and both are roughly accounted for in my examples. Treat them as close, not exact. I did not model your fund or your tax situation, so run your own numbers against your own fund. Past performance does not guarantee future results,

and fees or dividend rates can change in any given year. Sources: S&P Dow Jones Indices; Robert Shiller historical series; DQYDJ S&P 500 return calculator.

Inflation (front matter, Chapter 3, Chapter 11). The roughly 2.5 percent average annual inflation figure I use reflects the long-run average rate of United States consumer price inflation over recent decades. Source: United States Bureau of Labor Statistics, Consumer Price Index.

Household income figures (Chapter 4). The claim that roughly one in four United States households take home around $10,000 a month after tax, and the related income thresholds, are based on the United States Census Bureau, Current Population Survey, Annual Social and Economic Supplement (2025 release, covering 2024 income). The percentile tables I worked from are the Census figures as compiled by DQYDJ. Census household income is reported before tax, so the after-tax and take-home figures in that chapter are my own estimates, based on typical combined federal and state tax rates for a household at that income. Your own take-home will vary by state, filing status, and situation. The related claim that millions of households already produce a $20,000-a-month engine, meaning roughly $20,000 a month in take-home pay, rests on the same data. A household keeping that much after tax grosses somewhere around $320,000 or more, which is roughly the top five percent of households, and five percent of the country's roughly 135 million households is several million households.

What I mean by millions (front matter, Chapters 1 and 9). Where I say millions of people have run some variation of this for decades, I mean that and nothing more. Index funds have been available to individual investors for about fifty years, and today roughly 128 million Americans hold mutual funds or similar funds, with about forty percent of mutual-fund-owning households earning under $100,000. I am not putting a number on how many of them built wealth doing it, because that is hard to count and wealth is subjective anyway. The entry on index-fund investing covers how ordinary the mechanism has become. Sources: Investment Company Institute research on mutual fund ownership; and Vanguard company history for the 1976 launch of its first index fund.

The size of the service sector (Chapter 5). The claims that service businesses are one of the most common types of business and form the foundation of small business economies are supported by national economic data.

Services-producing industries account for roughly three-quarters of United States economic output, a share that has grown steadily from about half of the economy in the 1950s. Sources: United States Bureau of Economic Analysis, gross domestic product by industry; and Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis research on the services sector.

Stress and health (Chapter 7). The statement that long-term financial stress is associated with worse health over time reflects a broad and long-standing body of public health research on chronic stress. It is a general summary of that research, not a claim tied to any single study.

Index-fund investing as the standard approach (Chapters 9 and 14). The point that the 5K Rule is nothing new, and that putting long-term money into broad stock-market index funds is the ordinary advice given by employers, retirement plans, and financial professionals, reflects how the United States retirement system is actually built. The large majority of workplace retirement plans use diversified stock-based funds, most commonly target-date funds, as their default investment, and those funds hold mostly stock-market index exposure. In other words, the mechanism behind the rule is already the default that tens of millions of retirement savers use, whether they think about it or not. The book's contribution is not the mechanism but the amount and the discipline. Sources: United States Department of Labor guidance on default retirement plan investments, and Investment Company Institute research on retirement plan holdings.

Company and public-figure examples (Chapters 13 and 14). References to companies such as Amazon, Apple, and Google, and to public figures and their ventures, describe widely reported public business history. Valuations and figures attached to those examples were widely reported at the time of writing and will move over time, so I have framed them loosely on purpose. Treat them as illustrations of a pattern, not as current figures.

A note on all figures. All compounding results, engine sizes, and endgame numbers in this book are the output of the stated assumptions above. Run the math yourself, and you will land close to these figures, a little above them if you use the raw rate, because the numbers printed here already account for the drag described above. No return is promised or guaranteed anywhere in this book. There is risk in following any plan or putting money into any investment.